CMP-SPRCP-75-48

SURVEY OF PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA PRESS

U.S AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL
HONG KONG, B.C.C.

NOVEMBER 24-28, 1975

U. I. C. C.
JAN 27 1976
LIBRARY

DISTRIBUTED BY:

NTIS
National Technical Information Service
U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

KEEP UP TO DATE

Between the time you ordered this report—which is only one of the hundreds of thousands in the NTIS information collection available to you—and the time you are reading this message, several *new* reports relevant to your interests probably have entered the collection.

Subscribe to the **Weekly Government Abstracts** series that will bring you summaries of new reports *as soon as they are received by NTIS* from the originators of the research. The WGA's are an NTIS weekly newsletter service covering the most recent research findings in 25 areas of industrial, technological, and sociological interest—invaluable information for executives and professionals who must keep up to date.

The executive and professional information service provided by NTIS in the **Weekly Government Abstracts** newsletters will give you thorough and comprehensive coverage of government-conducted or sponsored research activities. And you'll get this important information within two weeks of the time it's released by originating agencies.

WGA newsletters are computer produced and electronically photocomposed to slash the time gap between the release of a report and its availability. You can learn about technical innovations immediately—and use them in the most meaningful and productive ways possible for your organization. Please request NTIS-PR-205/PCW for more information.

The weekly newsletter series will keep you current. But *learn what you have missed in the past* by ordering a computer **NTISearch** of all the research reports in your area of interest, dating as far back as 1964, if you wish. Please request NTIS-PR-186/PCN for more information.

WRITE: Managing Editor
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161

Keep Up To Date With SRIM

SRIM (Selected Research in Microfiche) provides you with regular, automatic distribution of the complete texts of NTIS research reports *only* in the subject areas you select. SRIM covers almost all Government research reports by subject area and/or the originating Federal or local government agency. You may subscribe by any category or subcategory of our WGA **(Weekly Government Abstracts)** or **Government Reports Announcements and Index** categories, or to the reports issued by a particular agency such as the Department of Defense, Federal Energy Administration, or Environmental Protection Agency. Other options that will give you greater selectivity are available on request.

The cost of SRIM service is only 45¢ domestic (60¢ foreign) for each complete microfiched report. Your SRIM service begins as soon as your order is received and processed and you will receive biweekly shipments thereafter. If you wish, your service will be backdated to furnish you microfiche of reports issued earlier.

Because of contractual arrangements with several Special Technology Groups, not all NTIS reports are distributed in the SRIM program. You will receive a notice in your microfiche shipments identifying the exceptionally priced reports not available through SRIM.

A deposit account with NTIS is required before this service can be initiated. If you have specific questions concerning this service, please call (703) 451-1558, or write NTIS, attention SRIM Product Manager.

This information product distributed by

NTIS U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, Virginia 22161

CMP-SPRCP-75-48

Survey of People's Republic of China Press

American Consulate General
Hong Kong

No. 5981-5984
November 24-28, 1975

This edition is printed in the United States of America for dissemination in the Western Hemisphere, Europe, the Mediterranean, and the west coast of Africa from material produced by the American Consulate General, Hong Kong. All queries concerning this edition should be sent to:

National Technical Information
Service (152.12)
U.S. Department of Commerce
Springfield, Virginia 22151

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

NATIONAL

DISCUSSION OF "LIMITATIONS OF THE PEASANTS"

Historical Materialism or Historical Idealism - by Wang Hsiao 1

UNITY OF THEORY AND PRACTICE

Resolutely Stand for the Unity of Theory and Practice 9

DR. SUN YAT-SEN'S BIRTHDAY ANNIVERSARY

Peking Ceremony Marks Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Birthday 13

Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Birthday Anniversary Marked in Chinese Cities 14

Reproduced by
NATIONAL TECHNICAL
INFORMATION SERVICE
US Department of Commerce
Springfield, VA. 22151

Page

NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF COAL MINING TEAM LEADERS

National Conference of Coal Mining Team Leaders Closes 17

FESTIVAL OF PUPPET AND SHADOW SHOWS

National Festival of Puppet and Shadow Shows 18

FOREIGN RELATIONS

CHINA AND ALBANIA

Albanian Education Delegation Given Warm Welcome at Peking University 20

CHINA AND ALGERIA

Algerian Minister Fetes Chinese Public Health Delegation 21

CHINA AND AUSTRALIA

Chinese Postal Delegation Leaves for Australia 22

Australian Friends Leave Peking 22

CHINA AND BURMA

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Holds Talks with President U Ne Win 23

Burmese President U Ne Win Attends Peking Soiree 23

CHINA AND IRAQ

Chinese Weightlifting Team Leaves for Iraq 24

CHINA AND LAOS

Chinese Yunnan Provincial Football Team Leaves for Laos 25

CHINA AND NETHERLAND

Keng Piao Meets and Fetes Delegation of Marxist-Leninist Party and Netherlands 25

CHINA AND PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Chinese Vice Minister of Foreign Trade Meets Trade Delegation of Papua New Guinea 26

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Stern Rebuff to Soviet Hegemonism 26

Page

CHINA AND SYRIA

China, Syria Sign Civil Air Transport Agreement 28

CHINA AND UN

Chinese Delegate Exposes Soviet "Disarmament" Fraud 29

CHINA AND VIETNAM

Vietnamese Vice Minister of Foreign Trade Leaves Peking for Home 33

CHINA AND YEMEN (PDRY)

Democratic Yemen Government Trade Delegation Arrives in Peking 33

NATIONAL

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

The "Theory of Heavenly Mandate" Is the Philosophical Foundation for Sung Chiang To Practice Capitulationism - by Wei I-shih 34

Sung Chiang and "Laws and Institutions" - by Yuan Liang 39

Lu Chün-i's "Rope" and Sung Chiang's "Loyalty and Justice" - by Li Ho-lin 41

Sung Chiang's Trip to the Capital - by Lu Hsi-yüeh 43

Sung Chiang and the Horse "Bestowed by the Emperor" - by Lu Wu-ping 45

EIGHT-POINT CHARTER FOR AGRICULTURE

On China's "Eight-Point Charter" for Agriculture - First of a Series 48

Land Improvement in China - Second of a Series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter" 51

Chinese Peasants Stress Rational Application of Fertilizer - Third of a Series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter" 54

China Taps Her Water Resources for People's Benefit - Fourth of a Series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter" 57

Seed Breeding in New China - Fifth of a Series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter" 61

Page

Rational Close Planting Boosts Agricultural Production - Sixth of a Series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter" 64

Plant Protection in New China - Seventh of a Series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter" 67

China Changes Its Field Management Methods - Eighth of a Series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter" 71

China Develops Farm Mechanization by Self-Reliance - Ninth and Last of a Series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter" 73

SHIPBUILDING

Northeast China Shipyard Fulfills Yearly Production Quota Ahead of Time 78

FOREIGN RELATIONS

CHINA AND ANGOLA

Jen-min Jih-pao Greets Angolan People's Victory 79

CHINA AND BURMA

Chairman Mao Tsetung Meets President U Ne Win and Other Distinguished Burmese Guests 82

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Continues Talks with President U Nei Win 82

CHINA AND EQUATORIAL GUINEA

Government Trade Delegation of Republic of Equatorial Guinea Leaves Peking for Home 83

CHINA AND JAPAN

Vice President of China-Japan Friendship Association Meets Japanese Friends 83

Japanese Industrial and Technical Exhibition Group Leader Arrives in Peking 84

Peking Banquet in Honor of Delegation of Japan-China Friendship Association (Orthodox) 84

CHINA AND PERU

Chinese Basketball Teams Continue to Hold Match in Lima 86

Page

CHINA AND PHILIPPINES

Chinese Table Tennis Team Leaves for Philippines 87

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Commentary by Hsinhua Correspondent: Old Stuff in New Wrapping - Moscow's Draft Treaty on Banning Nuclear Tests 87

CHINA AND US

Announcement 91

CHINA AND WEST GERMANY

German Federal Republic Scientists Leave Peking for Other Parts of China 91

CHINA AND WEST SAMOA

Joint Communique on the Establishment of Diplomatic Relations between the People's Republic of China and Western Samoa 92

CHINA AND YEMEN (PDRY)

Chinese Football Team Plays First Match in Democratic Yemen 93

Government Trade Delegation from People's Democratic Republic of Yemen Feted in Peking 93

CHINA AND YUGOSLAVIA

Chinese Troupe's Successful Tour in Yugoslavia 94

NATIONAL

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

On Sung Chiang's Capitulationist Organizational Line - by Pei Ts'ang 96

POPULARIZATION OF SCIENCE AND TECHNIQUE

Attach Importance to the Popularization of Science and Technique - by Chang Feng 103

PUBLICATIONS

We Like To Look at a New Flower in the Garden of Popular Science - by Chen So-nan 106

Page

1975 AUTUMN EXPORT COMMODITIES FAIR

China's 1975 Autumn Export Commodities Fair Closes 110

ROLE OF PARTY COMMITTEES IN AGRICULTURE

How China's County Party Committees Deal with Agriculture 112

AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

China Speeds Up Her Agricultural Development 116

FARMLAND IMPROVEMENT

Central China County Sets Pace in Farmland Improvement 119

HYDROELECTRIC POWER STATIONS

New Power Station on Yellow River 120

CADRES PARTICIPATION IN LABOR

Taching Oilfield Cadres Persist in Productive Labor 121

FOREIGN RELATIONS

CHINA AND ANGOLA

Statement of Ministry of Foreign Affairs of People's Republic of China 123

CHINA AND BELGIUM

Chinese Table Tennis Team Ends Visit to Belgium 124

Belgian Charge d'Affaires A.I. Gives Dynasty Day Reception in Peking 125

CHINA AND BURMA

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping and President U Ne Win Hold Another Round of Talks 125

President U Ne Win Gives Grand Farewell Banquet in Peking 126

Joint Communique of the People's Republic of China and the Socialist Republic of the Union of Burma 128

Burmese President U Ne Win Leaves Peking for Home 131

Burmese President U Ne Win Stops Over in Kwangchow on Way Home 132

Page

Burmese Papers Warmly Support President U Ne Win's China Visit 133

CHINA AND IRAN

Chinese Visitors Leave for Iran 134

CHINA AND JAPAN

Chinese Youth Badminton Delegation Leaves for Japan and Philippines 134

Peking Banquet Honors Japanese Government Delegation 134

President of Chinese People's Association for Friendship with Foreign Countries Meets Delegation of Japanese Sinseisakuza Theater 135

CHINA AND LAOS

Yunnan Provincial Football Team of China Plays First Friendly Match in Vientiane 137

CHINA AND NIGER

Chinese Tientsin Football Team Concludes Visit to Niger 138

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Chinese PLA Basketball Teams Leave for Romania 138

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Commentary by Hsinhua Correspondent: African People Dare Defy New Tsars 139

Feature Story: "Asian Collective Security System" Peddlers in Japan 142

CHINA AND TURKEY

Feature: Turkish, Chinese Peoples Build Friendship Bridge - Chinese Wu Shu Group's Visit to Turkey 144

CHINA AND UN

Speech by Head of Chinese Delegation at FAO Conference 146

CHINA AND WESTERN SAMOA

Jen-min Jih-pao Greets Establishment of Diplomatic Relations between China and Western Samoa 151

Page

NATIONAL

HU SHIH'S STAND IN THE STUDY OF "WATER MARGIN"

On Hu Shih's Historical Idealism in the Study of Water Margin - by Chiang Nan 153

AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

Agriculture Is the Foundation of National Economy - by Meng Kuei 159

STUDY OF NATURAL SCIENCE

To the Readers--announcing the publication of a special column called "Natural Science" 165

LEARNING FROM TACHAI IN AGRICULTURE

New High Tide of Learning from Tachai in Full Swing on Peking Outskirts 167

TAIWAN

Former Kuomintang Lieutenant Colonel Crosses Over and Returns to Mainland 168

WORKERS' SPARETIME COLLEGES

Successful Workers' Sparetime College in Inner Mongolia 169

OIL TECHNICIANS

Technicians in Shengli Oilfield Play Positive Role in Production 171

MINORITY ART STUDENTS

Peking Trains More Minority Art Students 173

SMALL CEMENT PLANTS

More Small Cement Plants in South China Autonomous Region 174

FOREIGN RELATIONS

CHINA AND ALBANIA

Albanian Leader Receives Chinese PLA Athletic Team 176

Chinese Track and Field Team Leaves Albania for Home 176

CHINA AND AUSTRALIA

Australian Friends Leave Peking 177

Page

CHINA AND CAMBODIA

Samdech and Madame Sihanouk Leave Peking for Asian, African and European Countries 177

CHINA AND LAOS

Yunnan Provincial Football Team Plays Friendly Match with Vientiane Team 178

CHINA AND NIGERIA

New Nigerian Ambassador to China Presents Credentials to NPC Chairman Chu Teh 179

Nigerian Ambassador to China Gives Reception for Nigerian National Men's Volleyball Team 179

CHINA AND PHILIPPINES

President and Madame Marcos Receive Chinese Oil Trade Delegation 180

CHINA AND SRI LANKA

Ceylon Trade Union Federation Delegation Feted in Peking 180

CHINA AND SUDAN

Vice Premier Li Hsien-nien Meets New Sudanese Ambassador to China 181

CHINA AND THAILAND

Peking Banquet for Thai Volleyball Delegation 181

CHINA AND TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

Chinese Men's Basketball Team Plays Opening Match in Trinidad and Tobago 182

CHINA AND UN

UN Ends Debate on Cyprus Question 183

CHINA AND YEMEN (PDRY)

Chinese Football Team in Democratic Yemen 186

Vice Premier Li Hsien-nien Meets Democratic Yemen Government Trade Delegation 187

Page

CHINA AND YUGOSLAVIA

Chinese Song and Dance Troupe Gives Premiere in Belgrade 187

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION

Asian Basketball Confederation Ousts Chiang Clique, Affirms China's Legitimate Seat 188

* * *

Unless otherwise indicated, these materials are full translations of articles appearing in People's Republic of China newspapers or releases emanating from PRC news agencies.

CMP-SPRCP-75-48

SURVEY OF PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA PRESS

November 24, 1975

No. 5981

****
* NATIONAL *
****

DISCUSSION OF "LIMITATIONS OF THE PEASANTS"

Historical Materialism or Historical Idealism

- a repudiation of the so-called "limitations of the peasants" in the criticism and discussion of Water Margin and the study of the history of peasant uprisings

by
Liang Hsiao (梁 效)

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, November 6, 1975)

Although the Water Margin is a teaching material by negative example publicizing capitulationism, it nevertheless has been played up by some people as "an immortal epic of the peasant revolution." What actually is the reason for such distinctly contrary conclusions in the appraising of a single work? If we make an analysis of the erroneous concepts appearing in the criticism and discussion of Water Margin and the study of history of peasant uprisings, we shall discover that here lies the acute antagonism of historical materialism and historical idealism.

Inthe past, some people energetically embellished the capitulationists in history and eulogized the renegades. Their basic argument was based on the so-called "limitations of the peasants."

How did people who sang the praises of "The Story of Wu Hsün" explain his disgusting behavior of abject obsequiousness before the feudal rulers? They said: "This is due to the 'limitations of the peasants'."

How did people who played up the renegade Li Hsiu-ch'eng explain the confession written personally by him after his capture to betray the revolution? They said: "This is due to the 'limitations of the peasants'."

How did people who played up the Water Margin and embellished the capitulationist Sung Chiang explain his capitulationist behavior in accepting the offer of amnesty and enlistment? Their argument was still based on the so-called "limitations of the peasants."

What merits attention is that some of these commentaries still glory such argument for defending the capitulationists as "historical materialism."

After all, is it historical materialism or historical idealism? This question is of a fundamental nature and must be thoroughly discussed.

I

The argument based on the so-called "limitations of the peasants" implicates first of all the question of the nature of peasant uprisings in Chinese feudal society. This kind of argument holds that the class status of the peasants determines that peasant uprisings are against corrupt officials only but not against the emperor. Because of this, the capitulationist line of "against corrupt officials only, but not against the emperor" pushed by Sung Chiang reflects the "limitations of the peasants."

Is this viewpoint correct? Absolutely not.

The basic principle of historical materialism tells us that in studying the question of the class struggle of any country or any historical period, it is necessary to analyze the economic base and the basic characteristics of the superstructure in society at that time.

After the unification of the country under Ch'in Dynasty, an autocratic, centralist feudal state had been set up in Chinese feudal society. The salient feature of its economic relations was the high concentration of land in the hands of the landlord class headed by the feudal emperor. Chairman Mao pointed out, "The feudal ruling class composed of landlords, the nobility and the emperor owned most of the land, while the peasants had very little or none at all. The peasants tilled the land of the landlords, the nobility and the royal family with their own farm implements and had to turn over to them for their private enjoyment 40,50, 60 or 70, or even 80 percent or more of the crop." ("The Chinese Revolution and the CCP") Because of this, the broad masses of peasants not only were oppressed and exploited by the landlords and local officials, but also were directly oppressed and exploited by the feudal emperor and the imperial court. Apart from exploitation in the form of land rents, the landlord state also compelled the peasants to pay taxes in the form of tributes and take up uncompensated labor to support a horde of government officials and mercenary troops for upholding the feudal rule. This determined that the struggle of the peasants against the landlords inevitably developed into a revolutionary peasant war against the emperor and feudal political power.

The book Water Margin uses the period of Northern Sung for its historical background. Now, let us take Northern Sung as an example and see how the emperor and the imperial court at that time ruthlessly used the sweat of the peasants! Land annexation at the time of Northern Sung was extremely serious. About 70 percent of the arable land had been seized by bureaucratic landlords enjoying feudal privileges. The "farm aggregation office" set up under the reign of Huitsung of Sung confiscated the choicest land of the people for the emperor, and in just ten years, 2,400,000 mow of fine land were seized. The Liangshanpo "which covered several hundred li" was claimed by the "farm aggregation office" for the royal family. Anybody going to the

lake to gather water caltrop or to fish had to pay a heavy tax and there was no remission even in times of drought, flood, and famine. This was the direct cause of the eruption of countless peasant uprisings in Liangshan district. The Sung Dynasty also sold offices and titles. In the seven to eight years after the ascension of Huitsung of Sung to the throne, the number of officials increased tenfold, and in addition to that, there were over a million mercenary troops. The enormous salary and military expenditures were passed on to the peasants in the form of heavier and heavier taxes. Huitsung of Sung who was played up as the "most holy and wise emperor" had extremely extravagant tastes and squandered money recklessly. For his own enjoyment, he plundered the country of rare plants and beautiful rocks and had them brought to K'aifeng through the canals in more than 2,000 barges under the name of "flower and rock presents" and this brought great hardships to the broad masses of peasants.

Such ruthless exploitation and oppression naturally provoked the anger and hatred of the peasants toward the emperor and the imperial court. When Fang La called on the people to rise in revolt, he spoke sternly for the cause of justice to expose the numerous crimes committed by the imperial court of Northern Sung. He pointed out, "Nowadays taxes are heavy, fisheries are harassed by officials and there is inadequate supply of farm produce and mulberry. What we can rely on for survival are lacquer, paper, bamboo and timber, but they are also all taxed and taken away and there is nothing left." He also loudly cried, "The people of Southeast China have long suffered from exploitation! The recent disturbances caused by the flower and stone presents are more than we can tolerate. If you can stand up for justice, people everywhere will rally around you." (See Anecdotes of the Jung Library 容斋逸史) This speech was a tearful denunciation of the emperor and the imperial court as well as a summons to arms that called on the peasants to rise against feudal rule! Some people still insisted that by portraying the peasant uprising as against corrupt officials only but not against the emperor, the Water Margin reflected the true historical features of class struggle in Northern Sung. The facts have relentlessly repudiated such argument!

Class struggle is the motive force of historical development. The economic relationship between the exploiter and the exploited is a determining factor for the resistance of the peasantry against the landlord class, but the process of class struggle is also influenced and determined by the factor of the ruthless political oppression carried out by the feudal superstructure against the peasantry. Chairman Mao points out, "The feudal landlord state was the organ of power protecting the system of feudal exploitation." "The emperor reigned supreme in the feudal state, appointing officials in charge of the armed forces, the law courts, the treasury and state granaries in all parts of the country, and relying on the landed gentry as the mainstay of the entire system of the feudal rule." ("The Chinese Revolution and the CCP") Countless historical facts show that so long as the peasants were in arrears or refused to pay rents and taxes, the landlords could have them "handed over to the authorities" and punished severely in accordance with the laws of the feudal dynasty.

As soon as the peasants rose up to oppose oppression and exploitation by the landlords, they would be bloodily suppressed by the state apparatus of the

whole landlord class. After Wang Hsiao-po and Li Shun of Northern Sung staged an uprising in Szechwan Province, the Sung Emperor dispatched crack imperial guards to suppress them, and when they recaptured Ch'engtu from the insurgent army, they carried out a frenzied massacre of the insurgents, and on one occasion "chopped off 30,000 heads." After Fang La's uprising, Huitsung of Sung sent troops several hundred thousand strong south to carry out suppression, and in slightly over 400 days, more than a million peasant insurgents were massacred. These bloody facts made the peasants see that the feudal emperor was the chief representative of the landlord class, and the mortal enemy of the broad masses of peasants. In order to oppose the rule of the landlord class, it was necessary to direct the spearhead at the emperor. The broad masses of peasants would never give credence to the deceitful talk that "the reigning emperor is most holy and wise, and has only been obstructed by corrupt officials" as publicized by the Water Margin.

The correctness or incorrectness of a viewpoint has in the final analysis to be tested by practice. Turning the pages of the glorious history of peasant revolutionary wars in China, we would clearly see that every large-scale peasant uprising directly challenged the imperial court and took the feudal emperor as the target of attack. Throughout the feudal period of China, the struggles of the insurgent peasant armies against feudal power surged higher and higher one after another. Chairman Mao points out, "Think of the palaces of the feudal emperors over thousands of years, were they not powerful with their walls and moats? Yet they crumbled one after another the moment the masses rose." ("Be Concerned with the Well-Being of the Masses, Pay Attention to the Method of Work") The argument that interprets "opposition only to corrupt officials but not the emperor" as the "limitations of the peasants" is entirely in contravention of the objective facts of class struggle in Chinese feudal society and is undiluted historical idealism.

II

The argument based on the so-called "limitations of the peasants" also implicates the question of the guiding thought of peasant uprisings. This argument holds that because the peasants were in the dominated position in feudal society, they could only accept the influence of the ideology of the feudal ruling class but could not have their own ideology. Sung Chiang's idea of loyalty to the emperor and other feudal orthodox concepts are "ideological concepts found in common" among the peasant insurgents and reflect the "peasants' ideological limitations."

This viewpoint negates the existence of class struggle in the ideological sphere at feudal times and the revolutionary qualities of the peasants, and is completely at variance with the historical facts of class struggle. In Chinese history, the peasant insurgent armies time and again broke out of the nets of the doctrines of Confucius and Mencius, burned evil books and smashed the idols. Could such indomitable revolutionary actions be carried out under the guidance of the ideology of loyalty to the sovereign and feudal orthodox concepts? Could it be said that the peasants had no revolutionary ideas of their own?

Social being determines social consciousness. "So long as classes exist, there will be as many doctrines as there are classes." ("On New

Democracy") There is no "common ideology" that "stands above classes" and is acceptable to both the dominating class and the dominated class. This is a basic viewpoint of historical materialism.

In feudal society, because the landlord class and the peasantry are antagonistic in class status, this inevitably leads to the birth of antagonistic class consciousness. The ideology of loyalty to the sovereign is the manifestation of the class nature of the landlord class and is for upholding its system of land ownership and serving its reactionary rule. Sung Chiang, who kept talking about "the great kindness of the Son of Heaven" and "serving the state with utter loyalty" in the Water Margin, was precisely an image of this ugly soul of the landlord class. The broad masses of peasants, who were endlessly exploited by the imperial court, oppressed by the government officials and plundered by the landlords and local despots invariably would engender the thought of resistance and revolution. So long as there was no basic change in the class status of the peasants as the oppressed and the exploited, the embers of resistance burning in their hearts would never die out. The author of the Water Margin arbitrarily made the Juan brothers who dared to rebel and were "afraid of neither lawsuits nor Heaven" sing the folksong, "Repay the kindness of the emperor by serving him loyally." This is completely for vilifying the revolutionary peasants!

A small number of renegades and capitulationists who frenziedly advocated the idea of loyalty to the sovereign and energetically pushed the capitulationist line of "against corrupt officials only but not against the emperor also emerged in the ranks of the peasant insurgents." Among them, some were originally landlord elements who wormed their way into the ranks of peasant insurgents, and corrupted and bought over by the landlord class, some had degenerated and betrayed the revolution. The appearance of this phenomenon is the product of the double game of the suppression and offer of amnesty played by the landlord class against peasant uprisings, and a reflection of the reactionary ideology of the landlord class within the ranks of peasant insurgents. It must be seen that despite the fact that individuals of a particular class may under certain circumstances betray their own class and defect over to another class, class distinctions objectively exist and there can be no reconciliation in class antagonism. To obliterate the distinctions of antagonistic classes because of the degeneration of individuals or to take the capitulationist line of the landlord elements who have wormed their way into the ranks of insurgent peasants as "limitations of the peasants" -- this is essentially a kind of class conciliation that completely runs counter to Marxism.

Were the ideals of the insurgent army not written on their banners? They were indeed. Lenin pointed out, "The existence of exploitation will always engender ideals opposite to this system both among the exploited themselves and among certain members of the 'intelligentsia'." ("The Economic Content of Narodism," Collected Works of Lenin, Vol. I, pp. 393-394) Historically, the ideal of the peasant revolution is to build a society based on equality. This point was most prominently manifested in the peasant uprisings of the Sung Dynasty. When Wang Hsiao-po mobilized the peasants to take part in the uprising, he said, "We suffer from disparity between the rich and the poor, but now even distribution is made for you." When Fang La

led an uprising, he vigorously publicized the revolutionary idea of "emulating equality." Before his uprising, Chung Hsiang constantly propagated to the masses, "My method is to equalize the eminent and the humble, balance the disparity between the rich and the poor." Such revolutionary views of "equalizing the eminent and the humble," "balancing the disparity between the rich and the poor" and "emulating equality" reflected the hostility of millions of peasants toward the feudal exploitation system and their demand for the establishment of an ideal small peasant society based on equality." This was a negation of the feudal system of land ownership as well as a declaration of war against the feudal caste system. Lenin once said, "The idea of equality is the most revolutionary idea in the struggle against the old system of absolutism in general, and against the old system of feudal landlordism in particular." ("The Agrarian Program of Social-Democracy in the First Russian Revolution" in Collected Works of Lenin, Vol. XIII, p. 217) This was the ideological weapon of the revolutionary peasants in carrying out struggle against feudal rule and it is completely at variance with the ideology of loyalty to the sovereign and other feudal orthodox concepts publicized by the Water Margin.

Marxism does not deny that there really are limitations in the thinking of the peasants. As small producers and small owners, the peasants cannot use a scientific world outlook to completely defeat the ideological system of feudalism nor can they put forward a kind of new relations of production in place of the feudal relations of production. Since their demand for realizing the ideal of an equal society is not built on the basis of the scientific knowledge of laws governing social development, it can in the final analysis only be utopianism that cannot be realized. If the question is not analyzed in this way and the ideology of loyalty to the sovereign and other feudal orthodox concepts of the landlord class are described as the "ideological limitations of the peasants," we would completely obliterate the principled line of demarcation between the revolutionary qualities of the peasantry and the reactionary character of the landlord class and unavoidably sink into the quagmire of historical idealism.

III

The argument based on the so-called "limitations of the peasants" also implicates the question of the nature of the political power of the peasants and the historical role of the peasant revolution. This argument holds that the peasant revolution cannot establish its own political power and can only establish feudal political power. Because of this, even the demand of Li K'uei for "carrying the war to the Eastern Capital to seize the throne from that bird" is completely without revolutionary significance, for it is doomed to ultimate failure in the same way as Sung Chiang's acceptance of the offer of amnesty and enlistment. They say that this is the "historical limitation" of the peasant revolution.

According to such logics, both the peasant uprisings and the peasant wars in history are actions without political motive and revolutionary significance. How then can the historical role of the peasant revolution be manifested?

Do we admit that class struggle is the motive force that pushes history forward? Do we admit that the masses are the makers of history? This is the watershed between historical materialism and historical idealism. It is precisely on this basic question that the use of the argument based on so-called "limitations of the peasants" for defending Sung Chiang's capitulationism reveals once again the essence of historical idealism.

Can the peasant revolution establish its own political power? The answer is in the affirmative. Lenin pointed out, "This has been proved by the general course of the revolution in which there were short-lived dictatorships of the toilers temporarily supported by the countryside, but in which there was no consolidated power of the toilers." ("Speech at All-Russian Congress of Transport Workers" in Collected Works of Lenin, Vol. XXXII, p.268) Lenin here pointed out two points: One is that the peasants can establish their own political power and such political power is the dictatorship of the toilers and not the dictatorship of the landlords. The other is that such revolutionary political power cannot be consolidated under the historical conditions of that time.

In Chinese history, from the uprising of Ch'en Sheng and Wu Kuang to the T'ai-p'ing T'ien-kuo revolution, those revolutionary wars waged by the peasants on a larger scale had all established revolutionary power in areas under their control. This is a historical fact that cannot be repudiated. Some people would say, "Isn't it true that these peasant uprising leaders also proclaimed themselves kings and emperors, and were no different from the feudal powers?" Marxism tells us that what determines the nature of political power is its class content and not its form. This is to say we have to see which class is at the helm, the interests of which class it represents and over which class dictatorship is exercised. This is the most important point that determines the nature of political power.

In the early years of Northern Sung, after the insurgent army led by Li Shun captured Ch'engtu and established the revolutionary power of "Great Shu," everywhere the insurgent army went, "it summoned all the rich people and big clans of the village to report their wealth and grain, allowed them to keep what was sufficient for their own need, and allocated the rest for the relief of the poor and needy." (Meng-ch'i Pi-t'an 梦溪笔谈) After the insurgent forces led by Fang La established revolutionary power, full of hatred for the landlord class, everywhere they went, they "plundered the rich, killed government officials and scholars," and confiscated their properties for distribution to the destitute peasants. When the insurgent troops led by Chung Hsiang and Yang Mo established the revolutionary power of "Great Ch'u" in the Tungt'ing Lake region, they ruthlessly suppressed prefects and county magistrates as well as local tyrants and bad gentry, and "called this looting for equilibrium." (See San-ch'ao Pei-meng Hui-pien 三朝北盟会编) In history, which landlord political power had done this?

The facts show that the object of a peasant revolution is definitely not to set up a new feudal power in place of the old feudal power, but as was pointed out by Lenin, "to sweep away completely the official church, the landlords and the landlord government, to destroy all the old forms and ways of

land ownership, to clear the land, to replace the police-class state by a community of free and equal small peasants." ("Leo Tolstoy as Mirror of the Russian Revolution" in Selected Works of Lenin, Vol. II, p. 371)

In history, precisely as described by Lenin, the revolutionary regimes set up by the peasants also could not be consolidated. They were either suppressed by the state apparatus of the landlord class or had the nature of their political power changed due to usurpation of leadership by the landlord class, and were invariably defeated in the end. The basic reason is that the new productive forces and relations of production, a new class force, and the leadership of an advanced political party were still not available at that time, and the peasantry was unable to lead the revolution to ultimate victory. However, during the existence of this kind of peasant political power, its use of revolutionary violence to deal heavy blows to the landlord rule formed a sharp contrast with the use of counter-revolutionary violence by the feudal power of the landlord class to suppress the peasants. How could it be said that there are no distinctions in the nature of these two kinds of political power?

In history, although the peasant uprisings were ultimately defeated, they made indelible eminent contributions to history. They dealt heavy blows to the reactionary rule of the landlord class, and more or less pushed forward the development of productive forces in society. "The class struggles of the peasants, the peasant uprisings and peasant wars constituted the real motive force of historical development in Chinese feudal society." ("The Chinese Revolution and the CCP") All communists and revolutionaries should enthusiastically eulogize the revolutionary peasant wars in history, correctly sum up the historical experience of the two-line struggle in peasant uprisings, and criticize the capitulationists and the capitulationist line. They should never take the opposite stand to defend the capitulationists.

* * *

UNITY OF THEORY AND PRACTICE

Resolutely Stand for the Unity of Theory and Practice

- some understanding from the study of "On Practice"

by

Theory group of the 6th company of a certain unit
under Peking Garrison Command

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, October 11, 1975)

The unity of theory and practice is the ideological principle of Marxism-Leninism all along advocated by Chairman Mao as well as one of the prominent marks that make the proletarian political party different from any other political party.

Chairman Mao points out in his article "On Practice": "All genuine knowledge originates in direct experience." "Whoever wants to know a thing has no way of doing so except by coming into contact with it, that is, by living (practicing) in its environment." The view of practice is the first and basic view of the theory of knowledge of dialectical-materialism. Only in the course of practice and through coming into contact with things in the objective world could people obtain plenty of vivid and concrete practical materials and rich perceptual knowledge. It is also only through personal participation in the practice of reforming realities could people recognize and understand the essence of those things.

Lenin emphasized, "Practice is higher than (theoretical) knowledge, for it has not only dignity of universality, but also immediate actuality." (Collected Works of Lenin, Vol. XXXVIII, p. 230) Naturally, in emphasizing the position of practice in the theory of knowledge, dialectical-materialism does not deny the important role of theory. Quite on the contrary, in the view of Marxist philosophy, the genuine task of people's knowledge is to think and gradually understand the internal contradictions of objective matters and their laws through perception, that is to sum up scientifically and explain theoretically the movement and changes of objective matters. According to Lenin's maxim, "Without revolutionary theory there can be no revolutionary movement." (Selected Works by Lenin, Vol. I, p. 241) This is very profound for it tells us that only through grasping revolutionary theory and the development of objective matters in essence, in general and in relation to the external world can we correctly guide revolution and practice. Otherwise, any practical activity would be groping in the dark. It is therefore said that perceptual knowledge has to be elevated to rational knowledge and rational knowledge has to rely on perceptual knowledge. The relationship of theory and practice is a relationship of dialectical unity, and as is pointed out by Chairman Mao, "Our conclusion is the concrete, historical unity of the subjective and the objective, of theory and practice, of knowing and doing."

At present, the deepening of the movement to study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat is of extremely great significance to combating and guarding against revisionism and the consolidation of the dictatorship

of the proletariat. Chairman Mao's important instruction on the question of theory is a profound theoretical question as well as an important practical question. This requires us to make an effort in the two aspects of theory and practice and to adhere to the principle of unity of theory and practice. The proper carrying out of investigations and studies is an important link to link theory with practice.

Chairman Mao has said, "To investigate a problem is to solve it." ("Oppose Book Worship") In the course of studying the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, through thorough investigations and studies, we have come to understand many lively practical conditions, laid hold of plenty of first-hand information and gained rich perceptual knowledge. Guided by revolutionary theories, we have reformed and processed things by discarding the dross and selecting the essential, eliminating the false and retaining the true, proceeding from the one to the other and from the outside to the inside, thus enabling us to acquire knowledge of the laws governing many practical problems in socialist revolution and construction and find out the correct methods for the solution of problems.

To carry out investigations and studies properly is a good method for constantly deepening the study movement. We have deeper understanding in this connection. At the initial stage of the movement to study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, the comrades of our group were full of vigor. They felt that Chairman Mao's important instruction on the question of theory was very rich in allegory and most profoundly explained. In order to deepen their understanding, the comrades not only seriously learned Chairman Mao's instruction word by word and line by line, but also studied the relevant Marxist-Leninist works in conjunction with the learning of it. However, after a period of time, people found that they could not get deeper in study. Some comrades felt that they had learnt "quite enough." Because some specific problems were not clearly explained, some comrades "got stuck." What was to be done? At that time, the Party branch guided people to study Chairman Mao's brilliant article "On Practice" and the relevant expositions on investigation and study to enable us to find means of solving the problem.

Chairman Mao said, "You can't solve a problem? Well, get down and investigate the present facts and its past history! When you have investigated the problem thoroughly, you will know how to solve it. Conclusions invariably come after investigation and not before." ("Oppose Book Worship") In accordance with Chairman Mao's teachings, we carried out investigations and studies. We understood the behavior of bourgeois rights in society and in what ways they affected and endangered the armed force units. How to restrict them? To what extent should they be restricted? And so on and so forth. Because we paid attention to the unity of theory and practice and to studying the dictatorship of the proletariat in the course of conducting investigations and studies, we deepened our understanding of bourgeois rights and raised our consciousness in criticizing the idea of bourgeois rights. Hence, we all came to understand further that "theory becomes purposeless if it is not connected with revolutionary practice, just as practice gropes in the dark if its path is not illumined by revolutionary theory." (J. Stalin's The Foundation of Lenin, p. 16)

The Marxist theory of knowledge also tells us that very often we have to repeatedly go from practice to knowledge and from knowledge back to practice before we can get at a correct understanding. This is because objective things move forward in the struggle of opposites, and after one contradiction is solved, new contradictions emerge. The constant emergence and constant solution of contradictions require us to constantly strengthen investigations and studies, constantly push the combination of theory and practice, and constantly deepen our knowledge of objective things. For example, on the question of how to correctly deal with bourgeois rights, it is necessary to adopt appropriate measures in accordance with the actual objective situation. This can never be carried out by means of one or two investigations or studies, but must go through the process of repeating "practice, knowledge; practice again, knowledge again" in endless cycles.

As early as 45 years ago, Chairman Mao had warned the whole Party that "we must at all times study social conditions and make practical investigations." ("Oppose Book Worship") As the study of the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat is deepening today, we find it very warming to review this teaching of Chairman Mao's. The deeper the study movement goes, the more important investigations and studies appear to be. The deeper investigations and studies are carried out, the more profound will be our understanding of practical problems. Our perceptual knowledge will be fuller and vivider, and we are required the more to make scientific analysis of and theoretically sum up things with Marxism.

Looking back over the history of our Party, it can be seen clearly that there has all along been an acute struggle between the two lines around the questions of whether to adhere to or oppose the unity of theory and practice and whether to adhere to or oppose investigations and studies. As early as 1927, in order to reply to the recriminations made against the peasant movement inside and outside the Party, Chairman Mao personally went deep into reality to carry out investigations and studies. He spent over a month on the spot making an investigation of the revolutionary struggles of the peasants in Hunan and wrote the brilliant document "Report on An Investigation of the Peasant Movement in Hunan" to effectively repudiate the Right opportunist line. Later, in such important writings as "On Practice," Chairman Mao again expounded the extreme importance of linking theory with practice and properly carrying out investigations and studies from the plane of the dialectical materialist theory of knowledge. He also personally stipulated the stand, the attitude and the methods for properly carrying out investigations and studies.

After the liberation of the whole country, Chairman Mao again warned the whole Party on many occasions that it was necessary to adhere to the combination of Marxism-Leninism with the concrete practice of revolution in China. He also repeatedly emphasized his opposition to revisionism, including the surmounting of empiricism and dogmatism. However, "idealism and mechanical materialism, opportunism and adventurism, are all characterized by the breach between the subjective and the objective, and the separation of knowledge from practice." For a long period of time, the opportunists within the Party invariably frantically attacked and distorted the principle of unity of theory and practice and opposed investigations and studies. The notorious traitor Wang Ming vilified the investigations and studies personally initiated and guided

by Chairman Mao as "narrow empiricism." So Liu Shao-ch'i, Lin Piao and company. They sometimes spread the word that investigations and studies were "out of date" and sometimes advocated "the theory of accomplishment once and for all" and "immediate results," in a vain attempt to "turn upside down" Marxist theory of knowledge. All these clearly show that whether to adhere to or oppose the unity of theory and practice and whether or not to carry out investigations and studies are definitely not just questions of methods of work in general but a serious question of ideological line and a question of the political line of whether to practice Marxism or revisionism, which must be called to the high attention of every revolutionary comrade.

"We need Marxism in our struggle." The revolution under the condition of the dictatorship of the proletariat is the greatest and most profound revolution unknown before in human history. The aim of this revolution is to create conditions that make it impossible for the bourgeoisie to exist or to emerge again, and to ultimately realize communism. In the course of this acute and complicated struggle, there are still many theoretical problems which we must recognize and understand, and there are still plenty of practical problems which we must solve through our investigations and studies. Let us forge ahead in accordance with the Marxist line of knowledge and forever adhere to the unity of theory and practice.

* * *

DR. SUN YAT-SEN'S BIRTHDAY ANNIVERSARY

Peking Ceremony Marks Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Birthday

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

personages from various circles gathered at a ceremony in the sun yat-sen memorial hall here today to commemorate dr. sun yat-sen's 109th birthday.

attending the ceremony were hsu teh-heng and hu chueh-wen, vice-chairmen of the standing committee of the national people's congress; shen yen-ping, vice-chairman of the national committee of the chinese people's political consultative conference; liao cheng-chih, member of the central committee of the communist party of china; liu yu-fa, li chin-teh and tung hsiao-peng, leading members of the united front work department of the c.p.c. central committee; chia ting, vice-chairman of the peking municipal revolutionary committee; members of the n.p.c. standing committee, members of the standing committee of the c.p.p.c.c. national committee, deputies to the n.p.c., members of the c.p.p.c.c. national committee, members of the central standing committee and central committee of the revolutionary committee of the kuomintang, who are now in peking; leading members of departments concerned of peking municipality; and personages from other circles.

a portrait of dr. sun yat-sen hung in the memorial hall, with potted cypress and flowers before it. chen tzu-sheng, member of the central standing committee of the revolutionary committee of the kuomintang, declared the ceremony open. baskets of flowers were laid before the portrait of dr. sun yat-sen by shen yen-ping on behalf of the c.p.p.c.c. national committee; liao cheng-chih; liu yu-fa on behalf of the united front work department of the c.p.c. central committee; member of the central standing committee of the r.c.k. liu fei on behalf of the r.c.k. central committee; and chia ting on behalf of the peking municipal revolutionary committee.

present at the ceremony were:

members of the n.p.c. standing committee and members of the standing committee of the c.p.p.c.c. national committee pei shih-chang, teng chu-min, shih liang, chuang hsi-chuan, yang tung-chun, chen yi-sung, li yen-lu, wu hsin-yu, mao yi-sheng, chi fang, chao chung-yao, jung yi-jen, hu tzu-ang, hu yu-chih, tung chi-wu, tung ti-chou, yu shu-teh, wang yun-sheng, wang hsueh-ying, sun chi-meng, sun hsiao-tsun, su tzu-heng, li kuo-wei, chin ju-po, chou shih-kuan, chou pei-yuan, chao tsung-yu, yu ta-fu, chung-hui-lan, yuan jen-yuan, hsu po-hsin, hsu chu-po, sa kung-liao and chu tu-nan;

deputies to the n.p.c., members of the c.p.p.c.c. and personages from other circles yeh sheng-tao, chuang ming-li, hsieh ping-hsin, feng yu-lan, liu yun-sheng, han chuan-hua, yin tsan-hsun, wu huan-hsing, ku chieh-kang, pu chieh-hsiu, chien wei-chang, wei chien-kung, shen chien, wang ke-chun, chen ming-teh, huang ting-chen, sun cheng-pei, chao chun-mai, liu pin-yi, cheng tung-kuo, tu yu-ming, sung hsi-lien, ho szu-yuan, hsu meng-shan, liu yao-chang, yang kung-shu, ke chih-cheng, li po-chiu, chien tuan-sheng, li ming-yang, chang han-ying, tan chen, tseng hsien-chiu, lien kuan, yen hsin-min, li wen-yi, shen tzu-chiu, liao meng-hsing, ching pu-chun, kuo hsiu-yi, tsou ping-wen, cheng szu-yuan, sung wei-pin, hung hsi-hou, kuo yi-ching, chao ming-che, chang yu-chiang, huang hsiang, chang chih-hsing, chen hsiu-ho, chang feng-chou, yu chan-pang, hsu pao-kuei, chao tzu-li, huang wei, wen chiang, li chiu-szu, fu chieh, yang po-tao, tu chien-shih and cheng ting-chi;

members of the central standing committee, and members and an alternate member of the r.c.k. central committee wang kun-lun, kan tzu-sen, wu mao-sun, liu chung-jung, chu wu, liu meng-chun, chien chang-chao, hou ching-ju, hsu wen-tien, wang pao-chen, li ping-heng, li chun-lung, nieh hung, chiao shih-chai, shao heng-chiu, chin yi-chih, wu hsiu-feng and wang feng; and

leading members of departments concerned and personages from various circles of peking municipality lu ta, shih lin-feng, hsia hsiang, ting kung-nan, kuan shih-hsiung, li yi-tsan, ku chun-cheng, su tsung-chou, chang ke-ming, li wen-lan, fu hsueh-wen, yu kuo-en, mo yi-chang, sun fu-ling, fu ying and wang ying.

Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Birthday Anniversary Marked in Chinese Cities

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

personages from various circles in the chinese cities of shanghai, nanking, kwangchow and wuhan gathered at ceremonies today in commemoration of dr. sun yat-sen's 109th birthday.

in shanghai, hsu ching-hsien and feng kuo-chu, vice-chairmen of the municipal revolutionary committee, and leading members of the united front work department of the municipal committee of the communist party of china, the municipal committee of the chinese people's political consultative conference, the municipal committee of the revolutionary committee of the kuomintang and the

china welfare institute as well as personages from various circles this morning visited the former residence of dr. sun yat-sen in the city.

a meeting was held prior to the visit. leading members of the municipal revolutionary committee and the municipal committee of the revolutionary committee of the kuomintang and personages from various circles at the meeting discussed the excellent situation both at home and abroad, and expressed their determination to liberate taiwan and unify the motherland. chao yi-hsueh, special amnesty releasee and commissioner of the secretariat of the c.p.p.c.c. shanghai municipal committee, expressed his gratitude to chairman mao and the communist party for their lenient policy and exposed the despicable conduct of the chiang clique in obstructing him when he was in hongkong fulfilling formalities for returning to taiwan to visit his family.

in nanking, personages from various circles in kiangsu province and nanking municipality paid homage at the mausoleum of dr. sun yat-sen this morning. among those attending the ceremony were yang kuang li, vice-chairman of the kiangsu provincial revolutionary committee, wang chu-pin, vice-chairman of the nanking municipal revolutionary committee, leading members of the united front work departments of the provincial and municipal party committees, deputies to the fourth national people's congress and representatives of the c.p.p.c.c. in kiangsu and nanking, and leading members of the provincial and municipal committees of the revolutionary committee of the kuomintang as well as personages from various circles.

in kwangchow, personages of various circles in kwangtung province and kwangchow municipality attended a ceremony at the sun yat-sen memorial hall this morning. attending the ceremony were lin li-ming, vice-chairman of the kwangtung provincial revolutionary committee, lo fan-chun, vice-chairman of the kwangchow municipal revolutionary committee, leading members of the united front work departments of the c.p.c. kwangtung provincial and kwangchow municipal committees, leading members of the c.p.p.c.c. provincial and municipal committees and the provincial and municipal organizations of the revolutionary committee of the kuomintang as well as personages of various circles.

mr. shang chen who is now visiting kwangchow also attended the ceremony and presented a basket of flowers.

after the ceremony, personages from various circles taking part in the commemoration attended a meeting. they expressed their determination that under the leadership of the party and chairman mao, they would conscientiously study the document of the national conference on learning from tachai in agriculture, learn

from tachai's spirit, carry forward dr. sun yat-sen's advocacy for progress, opposition to retrogression and his anti-imperialist and patriotic spirit, and make their share of contributions to building up tachai-type counties throughout the country, liberating taiwan and achieving unification of the motherland.

personages of various circles in chungshan county of kwangtung province attended a memorial ceremony today at the former residence of dr. sun yat-sen in tsuiheng village, the birth place of dr. sun yat-sen. over thirty people including leading members of the county revolutionary committee, the united front work department of the c.p.c. county committee and the c.p.p.c.c. county committee, returned overseas chinese, patriotic personages and compatriots of taiwan province origin visited the chungshan residence, the exhibition hall attached to it and the chungshan memorial middle school.

personages of various circles had discussions and reviewed the profound changes that had taken place in dr. sun yat-sen's home village like other places in the country in the past 20 years and more after liberation under the leadership of the communist party of china and chairman mao.

in wuhan, personages from various circles in hupeh province and wuhan city attended a ceremony at wuchang today.

attending the ceremony were vice-chairman of the hupeh provincial revolutionary committee wang pu-ching, vice-chairman of the wuhan city revolutionary committee teng ken, leading members of the united front work departments of the c.p.c. hupeh provincial and the wuhan city committees and personages of various circles.

baskets of flowers were laid before the portrait of dr. sun yat-sen by the c.p.c. provincial and city committees, the united front work departments of the c.p.c. provincial and city committees and the c.p.p.c.c. provincial and city committees.

NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF COAL MINING TEAM LEADERS

National Conference of Coal Mining Team Leaders Closes

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

the national conference of coal mining team leaders came to a triumphant close in peking yesterday.

at the closing session, the conference unanimously adopted a proposal to coal miners throughout the country, calling on them to:

-- learn from the ten outstanding red banner units commended at the conference;

-- conscientiously implement chairman mao's important instructions on studying theory, combating and preventing revisionism, promoting stability and unity, and effecting a rise in the national economy;

-- deepen the mass movement to learn from taching and catch up with kailuan; and

-- build up a particularly combat-worthy contingent, accelerate the development of the coal mining industry, and build the coal mining enterprises into a strong bulwark of the dictatorship of the proletariat.

the proposal called on coal miners throughout the country to redouble their revolutionary enthusiasm and increase coal production at an unprecedented speed through self-reliance and hard work.

leading comrades of the state council received all the delegates during the conference and one of them made an important speech. this gave the delegates great encouragement.

the delegates reviewed at the conference the excellent political and economic situation that had prevailed since the great proletarian cultural revolution started. dwelling on the achievements of the coal mining industry, they pointed out that the increase in coal output since the beginning of the cultural revolution had surpassed that before the cultural revolution.

the delegates enthusiastically discussed the future tasks of the coal mining industry, and put forward concrete targets for the coming decade in developing the industry. they resolved to carry forward the spirit of continuing the revolution, popularize the advanced experience of the taching oilfield, the kailuan coal mine and the ten "red banner" coal mining teams to every nook and corner on the coal mining front, and accelerate

the development of the coal mining industry so as to meet the need of the upsurging national economy.

representatives of the ten advanced coal mining teams commended as the "red banner" units, including the fankochuang red flag coal extraction team of the kailuan coal mine, spoke of their experience at the conference. showing a high sense of responsibility as masters of the state, workers of these advanced collectives went all out for socialism in the three great revolutionary movements of class struggle, the struggle for production and scientific experiment, and have made outstanding contributions. their experience aroused enthusiastic repercussions among the delegates, who found out where they had lagged behind the advanced units, mapped out plans and measures and resolved to speed up their work so as to make still greater contributions.

before the conference was over, many delegates cabled, made long-distance telephone calls and wrote letters to convey the essence of the conference to their units. greatly inspired, coal miners throughout the country brought about a new upsurge in grasping revolution and promoting production. the daily average national coal output in early november surpassed by 3.5 per cent that of the same period last year, and a number of coal mines topped this year's state production quotas ahead of time.

FESTIVAL OF PUPPET & SHADOW SHOWS

National Festival of Puppet and Shadow Shows

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

a national puppet theatre festival sponsored by the chinese ministry of culture opened here yesterday evening.

some 30 puppet and shadow plays are being put on in five theatres in the capital. the programmes include adaptations from revolutionary modern peking operas, new items portraying the life of chinese children, and dramatised tales and fables for children which the puppet theatre particularly excels in.

the presentations include rod puppets, hand puppets and marionettes as well as shadow puppets. the latter are operated with a bright lantern projected behind the puppets, painted in colour on thin strips of translucent hide, to throw shadows of the moving figures on a screen.

covering a wide range of themes and a great variety of styles, the puppet performances are greatly appreciated by young and old alike, showing the vitality of these two popular theatrical forms.

puppet and shadow plays are a traditional form of chinese folk art dating back centuries, and combine various types of artistic presentation: drama, song, dance, music, painting and sculpture. the making and modelling of marionettes, puppets and shadow puppets and their presentation are characterized by such special features as exaggeration, vividness and vivacity to achieve their distinctive styles and effect. guided by chairman mao's principle of "letting a hundred flowers bloosom; weeding through the old to bring forth the new," the puppet presentations have been constantly improved; unwholesome ideas have been eliminated; and new creations have been added.

the stage props and the puppets themselves are easily portable and well suited to presentations in rural areas, factories and mines. the huahsien county shadow puppet troupe of the shensi eight-member delegation to the festival is an amateur theatrical group that uses bicycles for transport and has toured scores of people's communes and production brigades and teams. the puppet troupe of the harbin folk art theatre carries all the company's stage lighting, props and settings in two rubber-tyred carts when giving performances in the countryside.

now taking part in the festival are six delegations from shanghai and the provinces of hunan, hupeh, shensi, heilungkiang and kwangtung. they will be followed by more delegations from other areas.

****
* FOREIGN RELATIONS *
****

CHINA AND ALBANIA

Albanian Education Delegation Given Warm
Welcome at Peking University

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

in a jubilant festive mood, the students, instructors and workers of peking university today gave a rousing welcome to the visiting albanian education delegation led by musa kraja, vice-minister of education and culture.

streamers inscribed with slogans of welcome were strung overhead on the campus lined with cypress and pine trees. students and instructors beat drums and gongs and waved flowers and ribbons to extend a warm welcome to the albanian comrades-in-arms from the "land of mountain eagle". wang lien-tung, secretary of the university party committee and chairman of the revolutionary committee, shook hands cordially with vice-minister musa kraja and other albanian comrades.

ma shih-chiang, deputy secretary of the university party committee and vice-chairman of the revolutionary committee who had just returned from a visit to albania, told the albanian comrades-in-arms happily that chinese comrades were deeply impressed by the victories the albanian people had won in revolutionizing education in adherence to comrade enver hoxha's teachings.

at the electronic computer laboratory, the albanian comrades were shown an electronic computer in operation. it was designed and made by instructors, worker-peasant-soldier students and workers of the university in a year. the computer ticked out a tape with the slogans "long live the friendship between china and albania excl." and "long live comrade enver hoxha excl." amid warm applause of the chinese and albanian comrades.

the albanian comrades visited the university library and pharmaceutical works and attended a performance of songs and dances presented by faculty members and students.

at the end of the visit, vice-minister musa kraja said to the instructors and students: "we have witnessed what you have achieved in educational revolution in line with teachings of the chinese communist party and chairman mao tsetung. we sincerely wish you greater successes in the revolution in education, in scientific experiment and bringing up a new generation of people with communist ideology.

in the past few days, the albanian education delegation had discussions with leading members of departments concerned of the chinese ministry of education, visited the china-albania friendship people's commune on the outskirts of peking, attended a performance of the modern drama the "long march" depicting the epic long march of the chinese workers' and peasants' red army, and went sightseeing. the albanian comrades were given a warm welcome wherever they went. the delegation will leave peking shortly on a tour of other parts of china.

CHINA AND ALGERIA

Algerian Minister Fetes Chinese Public Health Delegation

(NCNA-English Algiers, Nov. 11, 1975)

algerian minister of health omar boudjellab gave a banquet this evening in honour of the chinese public health delegation led by minister of public health liu hsiang-ping.

present at the banquet were secretary-general of the algerian health ministry djelloul nemiche, other leading officials and algerian medical workers.

chinese ambassador to algeria chou po-ping was also present on the occasion.

the algerian minister and the chinese delegation leader spoke at the banquet in a cordial and friendly atmosphere.

before the banquet, the two ministers had a friendly meeting.

the chinese delegation arrived in algiers today on a friendly visit to the country at the invitation of the algerian ministry of health. it was greeted at the airport by minister omar boudjellab and other senior officials of the health ministry.

also present at the airport were ambassador chou po-ping, sami dibra, charge d'affaires ad interim of the albanian embassy here, and representatives of the chinese medical team.

CHINA AND AUSTRALIA

Chinese Postal Delegation Leaves for Australia

(NCNA-English Peking, Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

a five-member chinese postal delegation led by chang ching-jui, deputy director-general of posts under the ministry of posts and tele-communications, left here for australia yesterday to attend the third conference of the asian-oceanic postal union.

Australian Friends Leave Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

geoffrey jones, australian friendly personage and noted lawyer in melbourne, and mrs. jones left peking yesterday for a visit to other parts of china.

the australian guests arrived in china on november 3 for a visit at the invitation of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries.

while in peking, they visited a rural people's commune, a neighbourhood community, a school and a kindergarten. they met and were feted by vice-presidents of the host association ting hsueh-sung and lin lin.

CHINA AND BURMA

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Holds Talks with President U Ne Win

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

chinese vice-premier teng hsiao-ping held talks here this morning with u ne win, president of the socialist republic of the union of burma and chairman of the council of state.

taking part in the talks on the burmese side were: dr. maung maung, member of the council of state; u tun lin, member of the council of state and secretary (1) of the burma socialist programme party; u hla phone, minister for foreign affairs; brigadier kyaw htin, deputy minister of defence; u tha tun, director-general of the president's office; u maung maung gyee, director of the ministry of foreign affairs; and thakin chan tun, burmese ambassador to china.

taking part in the talks on the chinese side were: chiao kuan-hua and han nien-lung, minister and vice-minister of foreign affairs; department directors shen ping and chu chuan-hsien and deputy department directors cheng jui-sheng and liu hua of the foreign ministry; and yeh cheng-chang, chinese ambassador to burma.

Burmese President U Ne Win Attends Peking Soiree

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

u ne win, president of the socialist republic of the union of burma and chairman of the council of the state, and other distinguished burmese guests attended a soiree here this evening.

accompanying the distinguished burmese guests at the soiree were tan chen-lin, vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress, han nien-lung, vice-foreign minister, chia ting, vice-chairman of the peking municipal revolutionary committee, shen ping, director of the asian affairs department of the chinese foreign ministry, chu chuan-hsien, director of the protocol department of the foreign ministry, and yeh cheng-chang, chinese ambassador to burma.

among the guests were burmese ambassador to china thakin chan tun and his wife and diplomatic officials of the burmese embassy here, the burmese government industrial delegation and burmese specialists and students in peking.

in a warm atmosphere of friendship between the people of china and burma, the peking art troupe of china presented a programme of music, songs and dances for the distinguished guests. soprano and tenor solos of burmese songs drew warm applause from the audience.

at the end of the performance, president u ne win went onto the stage and cordially shook hands with the artists and congratulated them on their successful performance.

the soiree was sponsored by the peking municipal revolutionary committee.

president u ne win and other distinguished burmese guests visited the peking motor vehicle plant this afternoon in the company of n.p.c. vice-chairman tan chen-lin.

formerly a motor car repair factory, the plant has undergone great expansion under the guidance of chairman mao's revolutionary line and made big progress in production.

the distinguished guests visited the plant's car making workshops where they were accorded a warm welcome by the workers and students taking part in physical labour there.

CHINA AND IRAQ

Chinese Weightlifting Team Leaves for Iraq

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

a 13-member chinese weightlifting team with liao chih-hua as leader and huang chiang-hui as deputy leader left peking by air yesterday evening for a friendly visit to iraq.

CHINA AND LAOS

Chinese Yunnan Provincial Football Team
Leaves for Laos

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

a chinese yunnan provincial football team led by chu tse with lu hung-sheng as its deputy leader left peking by air yesterday for a friendly match tour of laos.

CHINA AND NETHERLAND

Keng Piao Meets and Fetes Delegation of
Marxist Leninist Party of Netherlands

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

keng piao, member of the central committee of the communist party of china and head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee, met and had a cordial and friendly talk here this afternoon with the delegation of the marxist leninist party of the netherlands led by c. petersen.

after the meeting, comrade keng piao gave a banquet in its honour.

present were deputy head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee chang hsiang-shan and leading members of sections concerned under the departments.

the delegation visited peking and taching during its stay in china, and it will shortly leave peking for home.

CHINA AND PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Chinese Vice Minister of Foreign Trade Meets
Trade Delegation of Papua New Guinea

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

chinese vice-minister of foreign trade chou hua-min this afternoon met and had a friendly conversation with a trade delegation of papua new guinea. leader of the delegation is joseph auna, director under the forestry department of papua new guinea.

arriving in kwangchow on november 2 for a visit to china at the invitation of the chinese ministry of foreign trade, the delegation visited china's export commodities fair, a factory and a people's commune and toured places of historical interest in kwangchow, shanghai and peking. it also had trade and technical discussions with chinese import and export corporations and research institutions concerned, and concluded a contract on exporting timber to china. the delegation will leave for home shortly.

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Stern Rebuff to Soviet Hegemonism

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

"the people's daily" today carries an article by its commentator entitled "a stern rebuff". the article reads:

on november 9, ugandan president idi amin, current chairman of the organization of african unity, severely condemned the soviet union for its arrogance in arbitrarily demanding that uganda follow their dictate by supporting one of the angolan liberation movements. he pointed out that as an independent sovereign country, uganda would not allow itself to be in the pockets of the soviet union, that the o.a.u.'s policy towards angola is recognition of all the three liberation movements in angola and that the soviet union has no right to interfere in african affairs. he censured the soviet union for interfering with uganda's internal affairs and the arrogance of its ambassador and ordered the immediate deportation of the soviet ambassador. his stand of safegurding the independence and sovereignty of his country and the dignity of the o.a.u. is a trenchant rebuff to soviet hegemonism. it has greatly enhanced the spirit of the ugandan and african people and dealt a stunning blow to the soviet social-imperialism.

Reproduced from best available copy.

the soviet union resorted to most outrageous intervention in uganda over the angola question, a thing that no independent and sovereign nation can tolerate. in two letters to president amin in early november, the soviet union told uganda how to act in a domineering way as though it were the overlord of the african nations. such highly despotic behaviour is rarely seen in the history of international relations. it has opened and is opening the eyes of more and more people and enables them to learn deeply and draw a lesson from this.

the soviet union said in the letters that it "cannot be unconcerned on the developments in angola". when the map is spread out, a stiletto is exposed, as the saying goes. this is an excellent self-exposure of the true features of big-power hegemonism and also a shameless political blackmail.

soon after the three liberation movements in angola had reached an agreement and formed a joint transitional government, the soviet revisionists, in contention with the other superpower, stretched out their evil hands, created division, supplied arms and stirred up a civil war, thereby bringing about a distressing situation in which angolans fight angolans. as the date of angola's independence was drawing near, the soviet revisionists hurriedly came out into the open and issued orders overtly for president idi amin to support, in the capacity of the chairman of the organisation of african unity and ugandan president, the soviet revisionists' sinister act of interference and control in angola. this shows that intervention, control and aggression are the synonyms of "concern" in the vocabulary of the soviet revisionists. the greater is the "concern" they show for a country, the more brutally will its independence, sovereignty and national dignity be undermined and violated. in repudiating and condemning this sort of "concern", president amin has indeed upheld the independence of uganda, the dignity of the o.a.u. and the honour of the african people.

what the soviet revisionists have done towards uganda over the angolan issue has completely torn off the mask of "the natural ally" of the african people worn by moscow, and enables more and more people to see clearly their social-imperialist, big-power hegemonic and neo-colonialist real features. have not the soviet revisionists been babbling about "strict respect" for the third world countries' sovereignty and "non-interference in other countries' internal affairs"? what people do see, however, is their unscrupulous interference in angola's affairs and their attempts at having african sovereign states to be at their beck and call. whoever refuses to do so will be threatened and bullied by them. obviously they are nothing but diabolic, heinous and voracious wolves in sheep-skin with the words "the natural ally" painted on it. the

soviet revisionists, good teachers by negative examples, have taught the african people by such examples that the soviet revisionist renegade clique is a wicked enemy of the african national liberation movements and african people's unity and that its high-sounding talks about "supporting" the national liberation movements are exclusively designed to camouflage its criminal intent to disrupt and strangle the african national liberation movements and african unity.

the ugandan and other african people are heroic people with an indomitable will and have steeled themselves in long years of struggle against colonialism and neo-colonialism. correct and excellent is president amin's rebuff to the soviet hegemonic approach. the chinese people resolutely support the righteous stand of president amin and the ugandan people in opposing soviet hegemonism and safeguarding national dignity.

CHINA AND SYRIA

China, Syria Sign Civil Air Transport Agreement

(NCNA-English Damascus, Nov. 11, 1975)

an agreement on civil air transport was signed here yesterday evening between the government of the people's republic of china and the government of the syrian arab republic.

the agreement was signed by chinese ambassador to syria tsao ke-chiang and general director of the syrian general administration of civil aviation rashid khani, on behalf of their governments.

at the signing ceremony, both the syrian general director and the chinese ambassador stressed that the signing of the agreement will help increase friendly contacts between the two peoples and develop the friendly relations between the two countries.

the syrian general director and the chinese ambassador gave receptions here yesterday evening and this evening separately to mark the occasion.

CHINA AND UN

Chinese Delegate Exposes Soviet "Disarmament" Fraud

(NCNA-English United Nations, Nov. 11, 1975)

chinese delegate huang hua spoke on the question of disarmament at the meeting of the first committee of the general assembly yesterday. he exposed the intensive arms race and world hegemony contention of the superpowers especially the soviet union which creates the "detente" and "disarmament" fraud. he refuted the "disarmament" proposals submitted by the soviet union.

huang hua said: there is no political detente, still less military detente, in the world today. what persists is the intensified contention between the two hegemonic powers and their frenzied arms expansion as well as the increasing factors for war arising therefrom. if this is not the case, why should the soviet union frantically develop conventional armed forces in addition to energetically developing nuclear arms, and maintain an offensive posture far exceeding its defence needs? the actual situation is: not only in certain aspects of the development of nuclear weapons has the soviet union surpassed the united states, but in conventional arms race the former has expanded faster than the latter.

huang hua noted that quite a few third world countries and other small and medium countries have discerned ever more clearly the superpower fraud of disarmament. they urge the superpowers to destroy the nuclear weapons and to pledge not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the non-nuclear states. some countries have proposed the establishment of "nuclear-weapon-free zones" or "peace zones" in some regions and demanded that the superpowers undertake due obligations in regard to these zones.

he declare: china has consistently stood for the complete prohibition and thorough destruction of nuclear weapons. meanwhile, we have supported the countries concerned in their efforts for the establishment of "nuclear-weapon-free zones" in latin america, south asia, the middle east and africa and of the indian ocean "peace zone". we maintain that the superpowers should at least undertake not to use nuclear weapons against the nuclear-free zones and withdraw all nuclear forces and nuclear bases therefrom. otherwise, the establishment of nuclear-free zones would be merely nominal. but it is precisely that superpower which has been talking profusely about disarmament that has thus far refused to sign additional protocol ii to the treaty for the prohibition of nuclear weapons in latin america. take another example, since 1971 the indian ocean states have demanded that the superpowers remove their increasing military presence from the indian ocean,

yet the superpowers have totally ignored them. under the pretext of protecting "the freedom of navigation" and the "natural ocean lanes" of soviet fleets, the soviet union has been reinforcing its naval strength in the indian ocean for wanton expansion by grabbing overt and covert military bases and installations everywhere in a desperate effort to attain superiority over the other superpower. take one more example, the mediterranean states have repeatedly declared that the mediterranean belongs to the mediterranean states, and they have asked the superpowers to withdraw their fleets from the mediterranean. the superpowers have likewise turned a deaf ear to all this. the soviet union, which is not a mediterranean state in any way, has gone so far as to pose itself as the master of the mediterranean by sending huge fleets to ply the mediterranean while clamouring that "we are no guests in this sea." "these undeniable facts have fully revealed the true behaviour of sham disarmament and real arms expansion on the part of the superpowers, he added.

huang hua exposed the soviet demagogic propaganda for the convocation of a world disarmament conference. he noted: at the present juncture when the two superpowers are quickening their pace towards a new world war, a disarmament conference in whatever form will only create peace illusions, serve to deceive and lull the people of the world and bind the hands of the numerous small and medium countries. therefore, it will do no good but harm. he reiterated china's position, namely, the conference must have a clear aim and the necessary pre-conditions. the clear aim is the complete prohibition and thorough destruction of nuclear weapons, and absolutely not the so-called limitation of strategic arms. the necessary pre-conditions are: all nuclear countries, and particularly the two nuclear superpowers, must first of all undertake the unequivocal obligation that they will not be the first to use nuclear weapons at any time and in any circumstances and in particular will not use nuclear weapons against non-nuclear countries and nuclear-free zones, and that they must withdraw from abroad all their armed forces, including nuclear missile forces, and dismantle all their military bases, including nuclear bases, on the territories of other countries. now that the superpowers have even refused to undertake the minimum obligation of not using nuclear weapons against non-nuclear countries, how can it be said that the conditions for convening a world disarmament conference are already available? in fact some countries have expressed similar views and are opposed to using the convocation of a world disarmament conference as "a mere forum for propaganda or misleading utterances made in order to camouflage the arms race and thus deceive the people of the world."

huang hua said: the soviet union has again put forward with great fanfare a new proposal for the "conclusion of a treaty on the complete and general prohibition of

nuclear weapon tests". people can see at one glance that this is nothing but an old ware in new wrappings.

he continued: over the years the soviet union has conducted innumerable nuclear tests of different kinds. its nuclear arsenal has expanded to a huge extent. in these circumstances the mere cessation of nuclear tests does not in the least prevent it from continuing the production and use of nuclear weapons. the proposal for a so-called complete prohibition of nuclear weapon tests in isolation from the complete prohibition and thorough destruction of nuclear weapons can neither prevent a nuclear war nor eliminate superpower nuclear monopoly and nuclear threat. on the contrary, it can only deprive other countries of their legitimate right to resist superpower nuclear threat and weaken the world people's struggle for the complete prohibition and thorough destruction of nuclear weapons. to put it bluntly, the real aim of the soviet union in putting forward this proposal is simply to ask all others to recognize the superpowers' right to preserve their nuclear monopoly.

he went on: with regard to the other new draft resolution on the so-called "prohibition of the development and manufacture of new types of weapons" which the soviet union has been so delighted in talking about, it is all the more a clumsy fraud. one may ask: since the soviet union has refused even to undertake the minimum obligation not to be the first to use nuclear weapons, what is its purpose in talking profusely about the prohibition of future new types of weapons of mass destruction that are even more formidable than nuclear weapons? its purpose is none other than to divert people's attention from the immediate issues by talking about remote things. year in year out the soviet union has racked its brain to peddle its hoax of phoney disarmament in the united nations, but it is becoming less and less seemly as time goes by. the two new proposals dished up by the soviet union this year have fully revealed the deplorable plight of the soviet union which is at its wits' end on the question of disarmament.

huang hua noted: in order to prepare for new wars, imperialism invariably uses such highsounding words as peace to deceive the people. the "peace", "detente" and "security" trumpeted by imperialism and social-imperialism today are in essence hypocritical rhetoric used as a means to cover up their war preparations. did hitler not assure the whole world at the time that he was completely ready to give up all offensive weapons, to disband all his troops and to guarantee peace in europe? however, before long hitler started world war ii. now that the superpowers have been engaged in fierce contention and rabid arms expansion, they are bound to go to war against each other some day. this is independent of man's will. if one faces up to the reality instead of evading it, it is not difficult to realize that in recent years the danger of war has increased rather than decreased.

the superpowers are preparing for a nuclear war as well as a conventional war. otherwise, why are the superpowers, which are already in possession of huge nuclear arsenals, desperately engaged in the development of conventional arms? why is it that the soviet army has rapidly expanded from some three million a few years ago to more than four million all of a sudden? the contention between the two superpowers for hegemony extends to all parts of the globe, and the focus of the contention is in europe. in the present world, only the two superpowers are capable of launching a third world war. they are the source of a new world war, and the danger of war comes mainly from the wildly ambitious social-imperialism which, albeit a latecomer, has been quickest in the pace of its arms expansion. it is very dangerous to believe lightly in the deceptive superpower propaganda about detente and disarmament and to mistake peace hopes or wishes for reality. to rely on the "balance of power" or the so-called "equilibrium of terror" for the maintenance of the status quo is "to quench one's thirst by drinking poisoned wine," as the chinese saying goes. in our view, it is imperative to inform people of the truth about the increasing danger of war, so that the people will heighten their vigilance. if one is prepared, he will be safe; if not, he will suffer.

huang hua said in conclusion: if any superpower should dare to unleash a new world war in defiance of the universal will of the people, it will put itself in the wrong before the people of the world. the truculence and rampage of the aggressors spell their own doom. for they are bound to evoke the strong resistance and resolute struggle of the people of the world. final victory certainly belongs to the defenders who rise against aggression, and the aggressors will eventually end in complete defeat.

after huang hua's speech, soviet delegate a.a. roshchin came out in exasperation to defend the soviet "disarmament" fraud. roshchin falsely charged that china opposes relaxation of tension and assumes a "negative" and "subversive" stand, but he dared not answer the chinese representative's charge squarely.

chinese delegate chuang yen sternly refuted roshchin's slander.

CHINA AND VIETNAM

Vietnamese Vice Minister of Foreign Trade
Leaves Peking for Home

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

ly ban, vice-minister of foreign trade of the democratic republic of viet nam, left peking for home by train yesterday.

he was seen off at the railway station by li ke, chinese vice-minister of economic relations with foreign countries, and chen chieh, vice-minister of foreign trade.

present were vu ngoc ho, ambassador of the republic of south viet nam to china, and tran trung, charge d'affaires ad interim of the d.r.v.n. embassy here.

CHINA AND YEMEN (PDRY)

Democratic Yemen Government Trade Delegation
Arrives in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

a government trade delegation from the people's democratic republic of yemen led by mahmood saeed madhi, minister of trade and supply, arrived here by air this evening for a friendly visit to china.

chang keng-ho, departmental director of the ministry of foreign trade, and ahmed aidroos fadaq, charge d'affaires ad interim of the embassy of the people's democratic republic of yemen here, who made a special trip to kwangchow to greet the delegation, also arrived here by the same plane.

chinese minister of foreign trade li chiang greeted the delegation at the airport, and diplomatic officials of the embassy of the people's democratic republic of yemen were present.

upon its arrival in kwangchow yesterday, the delegation visited china's export commodities fair.

SURVEY OF PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA PRESS

November 25, 1975 No. 5982

****
* NATIONAL *
****

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

The "Theory of Heavenly Mandate" Is the Philosophical Foundation for Sung Chiang To Practice Capitulationism

by

Wei I-shih (魏亦诗)

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, November 9, 1975)

Sung Chiang in Water Margin is a disciple of Confucius and Mencius believing in and standing in awe of the "mandate of Heaven," and the capitulationist political line, military line and organizatinal line pushed by him all take the "theory of Heavenly mandate" as their philosophical foundation.

Under the pen of the author of Water Margin, Sung Chiang is an "angel" "answerable only to the administration under the Jade Emperor." The reason for his descent to earth is that his "mind is not free of evil thought and his moral attainment is still incomplete." Therefore the Jade Emperor "punishes him by sending him temporarily to the mundane world." This means nothing more than to say that Sung Chiang's "temporarily taking refuge at the Liangshanpo to wait for amnesty from the imperial court," his subsequently going to the palace of the court of the House of Chao to hold an important office until his "return to the Purple Hall" and paradise have all been arranged long ago by "God." These are purely deceitful talks! The political action of a person is wholly determined by his class interests, and can never be an arrangement made by God. Lenin pointed out, "The clergy, the landlords and the bourgeoisie spoke in the name of God in pursuit of their own interests as exploiters." (Selected Works of Lenin, Vol. IV, p. 351) The author of the Water Margin has molded in the name of God the image of what appears to be a "natural born" capitulationist Sung Chiang precisely for the purpose of serving the consolidation of the dictatorship of the landlord class.

Flying the banner of "carrying out the wish of Heaven" is an important indication of Sung Chiang's making use of the theory of "Heavely mandate" to push his capitulationist line. The mission of Sung Chiang's descent to earth is to "carry out the wish of Heaven" as clearly outlined for him by the "Mystical Goddess of Paradise." What Sung Chiang calls "Heaven" actually refers to the kind of god with will power advertised by Confucius and Mencius. However, as Engels said, "Without a sovereign there will never be a god." (Correspondence of Marx and Engels, Vol. I, p. 35) Therefore this "Heaven" is actually another name for Huitsung of Sung. What Sung Chiang calls "wish" refers to those ethical standards publicized by Confucius and Mencius for oppressing and exploiting the people. What is called "carrying out the wish of Heaven" means donning the robe of deity to push the doctrines of Confucius and Mencius on behalf of the feudal emperor.

In the eyes of Sung Chiang "carrying out the wish of Heaven" and pushing the capitulationist line "would certainly be blessed by Heaven." Before his going to join the peasant insurgent army at Erhlung Mountain, Wu Sung had revealed some muddled ideas of waiting for an offer of amnesty and enlistment. Laying hold of this budding idea, Sung Chiang immediately used the theory of "Heavenly mandate" to encourage him. He nonsensically said, "Since you have this desire to pledge allegiance to the imperial court, you certainly will be blessed by Heaven." When Sung Chiang himself ran into trouble at Huantao village, because of the protection of the "Mystical Goddess of Paradise," he not only was not arrested but was also given three volumes of "divine books" and a series of "precepts" which made his pushing the capitulationist line an action in conformity with the will of Heaven.

Kao Ch'iu was a vicious enemy who strongly stood for suppressing and wiping out the Liangshan insurgent army. However, after Kao Ch'iu who came at the head of a powerful army to mop up the insurgent army was captured and taken to the mountain, Sung Chiang "who cared only for an offer of amnesty and enlistment" acted in accordance with the "precept" of the "Mystical Goddess of Paraidse" which preached that "meeting Kao is not an ill-omen." He worshipped Kao Ch'iu like a diety and used him as a gang-plank to capitulation. Not long afterward, the imperial court actually sent the Minister of War Su Yüan-ching with an offer of amnesty and enlistment. At that time, Sung Chiang "was so happy with the sudden good news that he beamed with smiles." He "recalled that the Mystical Goddess had said, 'Encountering Su would bring manifold happiness.' Could this be the person?" He therefore ordered that lanterns and bunting be put up to welcome the minister, and observed the acceptance of the offer of amnesty and enlistment as a special gala occasion. The practice of revisionism and acts of capitulation and betrayal by Sung Chiang was dictated by the counter-revolutionary nature of his landlord class. For the sake of eulogizing him, the author played up the will of the landlord class into the will of God, and purposely arranged the escape of Sung Chiang from the clutches of death so that he could achieve the goal of accepting the offer of amnesty and enlistment for capitulation.

In the eyes of Sung Chiang, making rebellion without "carrying out the wish of Heaven" would be "going against the law of Heaven." After going to Liangshan, for the sake of pushing the capitulationist line, he lied to

Ch'ao Kai everywhere. In view of this, Ch'ao Kai waged a tit-for-tat struggle against him. At that time, Sung Chiang would produce the theory of "Heavenly mandate" to intimidate him. Once, Ch'ao Kao wanted to lead in person troops to attack Tsengt'oushih, but on his departure, a strong wind blew Ch'ao Kai's flag pole into two parts. For the sake of preventing Ch'ao Kai from starting out, Sung Chiang actually said, "The breaking of the flag pole into two parts by the wind portends an ill omen for the expedition." Ch'ao Kai immediately refuted him saying, "This is nothing but a natural phenomenon and nothing unusual." For the sake of proving Sung Chiang's theory of "Heavenly mandate," the author purposely arranged a sad ending for Ch'ao Kai by making him die of an arrow wound. This is a premeditated distortion of the historical facts of a peasant uprising. The defeat of peasant uprisings and the heroic sacrifice of their leaders assuredly have their subjective causes and historical causes, but they invariably are the results of the ruthless suppression of the landlord class. The author of the Water Margin, however, used punishment by God to defend the sanguinary massacre of the peasant insurgents by the landlord class.

The Water Margin is a novel that gives a distorted portrayal to the peasant uprisings and the book is full of military clashes. But many military operations were taken by Sung Chiang for the purpose of obtaining an offer of amnesty and enlistment. In the process of pushing the capitulationist military line, Sung Chiang invariably took the theory of "Heavenly mandate" as a magic weapon. Every time he came to an impasse in military operations, he would refer to the "three volumes of divine book" given him by the "Mystical Goddess of Paradise" to look for secrets for overcoming and triumphing over the enemy. For example, when he went to fight the country of Liao and his men were held up at Yuchou and unable to smash the "chaotic zodiac formation" of the Liao side, the author intentionally puzzled people by making him meet again in a dream the "Mystical Goddess of Paradise" who taught him how to smash the formation. By following instructions to the letter, Sung Chiang was actually able to capture the stronghold and kill its commander. He destroyed the over 200,000 strong Liao army, and finally forced the King of Lao to surrender and sue for peace.

Sung Chiang always looked upon the victories of the broad masses of insurgents as "due to the blessings of Heaven and not the work of man," and when he was defeated, he always attributed that to the punishment of Heaven. For exmaple, when his officers and men were thrown back with heavy losses in the first attack on Chuchiachuang, Sung Chiang lamented, "Heaven is destroying me." Sung Chiang advocated that victory or defeat in a battle was determined by God for the sake of disarming the peasant insurgents and making them capitulate to and throwing them at the mercy of the "Son of Heaven."

In his organizational line, Sung Chiang's use of the theory of "Heavenly mandate" to recruit deserters and turncoats is also most evident. For example, when recruiting deserters and turncoats, Sung Chiang invariably said that so and so was one of the "heavenly spirits" and naturally should capitulate to "Angel Sung." Sung Chiang spared no efforts in bringing the big landlord Lu Chün-i to Liangshan and worked in collusion with him to usurp leadership in the peasant insurgent army. In order to hoodwink

people, Sung Chiang also cunningly claimed that this was done in accordance with the will of "Heaven," the act was in accordance "with the wish of Heaven" and "there is no need for other people to say anything more."

One reactionary army officer successively wounded fifteen leaders of Liangshan in the course of encircling and suppressing the Liangshan insurgent army, and when he was at last captured by the insurgent army and taken up the mountain, everybody would like nothing better than to hack this fellow to bits. However, Sung Chiang poured a libation of wine on the ground, broke an arrow and pledged menacingly, "If you my brothers want to avenge yourselves in this way, God will not bless you and you shall die by the sword." Therefore, this fellow was immediately transformed into a brother "sharing the same aspiration" with Sung Chiang. "Birds of the same feather flock together, and people are separated into groups." This was evidently a fraternity of landlord elements, how could it be any divine "assembly suitable and proper"?

Sung Chiang made use of the theory of "Heavenly mandate" to recruit deserters and turncoats, and his ultimate purpose was to make organizational preparations for capitulation to the Sung Emperor of the Chao family. Out of his reactionary class essence, Sung Chiang realized that it was rather difficult to make those leaders who were really destitute peasants by origin capitulate, and that it was necessary to organize a contingent of renegades before he could get anywhere with his conspiracy. This group of reactionary commanders, millionaires, and landlords of influential clans precisely met Sung Chiang's need for capitulation. However, some people among this group of rascals did not understand the subtlety of this at first. After they came to the mountain, Sung Chiang had to adopt various means, especially the wish of Heaven, to counsel them so as to make them understand that his so-called "carrying out the wish of Heaven" stood for loyalty to the emperor before they were willing to take up temporary abode at Liangshan in the manner of Sung Chiang so that they could capitulate together to the imperial court and devote themselves to serving their master. Here, the reactionary essence of the "theory of Heavenly mandate" was even more glaringly exposed.

In short, the author of the Water Margin portrayed the entire process of Sung Chiang's banishment by the Jade Emperor to the mundane world as his rejoining the ranks of immortals for the purpose of demonstrating that it was completely in keeping with the "Heavenly mandate" and therefore entirely "rational" for Sung Chiang, who started out as a petty clerk of the county courthouse of the feudal dynasty, to worm his way into the ranks of the peasant revolution, betray the revolutionary ranks and defect to the enemy to become an official of the Sung Dynasty. This makes us clearly see that Sung Chiang's ideological line with the theory of "Heavnely mandate" as the core is the philosophical foundation of his capitulationist political line, military line and organizational line.

The theory of "Heavenly mandate" is the reactionary ideological weapon of the capitulationists of the past and the present. The thoroughgoing criticism of the theory of Heavenly mandate worshipped by Sung Chiang will help us dig more deeply into the root of the capitulationist line, and this is of great

significance to our criticizing more penetratingly Liu Shao-ch'i and Lin Piao's capitulationist line, combating and guarding against revisionism and continuing the revolution under the dictatorship of the proletariat through to the end.

* * *

Sung Chiang and "Laws and Institutions"

by

Yuan Liang (袁亮)

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, November 9, 1975)

The book Water Margin repeatedly extols Sung Chiang's devotion to upholding the "laws and institutions" of the Sung Dynasty. Through the mouth of Sung Chiang, the author unabashedly advocates on many occasions the necessity of upholding the feudal "laws and institutions."

On the first occasion, Ch'ao Kai and the others stole the "birthday presents," "assembled for justice" at Liangshanpo to make rebellion, and resisted the pursuit and "suppression" of government troops. Upon reading the dispatch issued by the government, Sung Chiang thought to himself: Ch'ao Kai and the others "have committed a serious crime" and have done "something that will lead to the extermination of nine degrees of kindred" and is "unpardonable according to law."

On the second occasion, when Sung Chiang was "sentenced by court" and banished to Chiangchou, the leaders of the insurgent army of Liangshanpo swept down from the hill to rescue him. When they saw that Sung Chiang walked with the cangue around his neck and offered to remove it, Sung Chiang said, "What nonsense! This represents the laws and institutions of the state and it can never be tampered with!"

On the third occasion, at the chrysanthemum meeting, Li K'uei opposed Sung Chiang's capitulationist line, and shouted, "Amnesty, amnesty, to hell with amnesty!" He overturned the table with a kick, Sung Chiang immediately showed his brutality by ordering that Li K'uei be taken out and put to the sword. He also blustered, "If all my men are as impolite as you are, what are left of laws and institutions?"

In point of fact, Sung Chiang tried his utmost to uphold feudal "laws and institutions" with words and deeds which ran through the whole of the Water Margin and the whole of his despicable life and were certainly not limited to just these few occasions.

The "laws and institutions" repeatedly harped upon by Sung Chiang were not mysterious things but the laws and institutions drawn up and arbitrarily enforced by the Sung Dynasty. They represented the will of the feudal ruling class at that time, and were an important component of the superstructure of feudal society as well as the irreconcilable products of class antagonisms. "State institutions" of this kind were directly for upholding and serving the political and economic interests of the feudal ruling class and tools for the feudal ruling class to suppress the working people. Because of this, how to deal with the "laws and institutions" of the feudal state is one of the important marks for distinguishing between insurgent peasants and feudal vassals and between revolutionaries and capitulationists.

Ch'ao Kai, Li K'uei and other people "assembled for justice" and rebellion. They were "not afraid of the government and Heaven" and dared to oppose all "laws and institutions" of the feudal state. They not only despised them ideologically, but also were not afraid to manifest the heroic spirit of the insurgent peasants by destroying them with action.

On the contrary, Sung Chiang stood entirely on the side of the landlord class, cherished the "laws and institutions" for upholding the reactionary rule and order of the landlord class as treasures, and worshipped them as though they were divine. He not only kowtowed to the "laws and institutions" and worshipped them with utmost respect, but also required the insurgent army to follow his example and treat them with reverence. This bared him as an out-and-out capitulationist and feudal vassal.

It is not strange at all that Sung Chiang would stubbornly uphold the laws and institutions of the landlord class. In his eyes, the feudal emperor and the "laws and institutions of the state" for upholding feudal rule were the very essence of life, and if the emperor and the imperially decreed "laws and institutions of the state" were overthrown, would it not mean that there would be no "law" and "Heaven," and that the rule of the whole landlord class, including Sung Chiang, would come to an end? Just as was pointed out by Chairman Mao when he exposed the Kuomintang reactionaries in those years, in the eyes of the big landlords and big bourgeoisie represented by Chiang Kai-shek, "this 'legally constituted authority' can never be 'terminated.' It is very dangerous, if 'terminated,' for the whole comprador and landlord class will be destroyed." This was precisely why Sung Chiang not only was unwilling to touch or violate the "laws and institutions of the state" of the feudal landlord class, but also devised all ways and means to maintain and consolidate them. Moreover, he also wanted to use the feudal "laws and institutions" to fetter the hands and feet of the insurgent peasants of Liangshan and restrict all actions of the insurgent army within the permissible framework of feudal "laws and institutions" in order to achieve his sinister goal of disintegrating the insurgent ranks of Liangshan and upholding the feudal rule of the Sung Dynasty. Sung Chiang's design could be said to be vicious indeed.

* * *

Lu Chün-i's "Rope" and Sung Chiang's "Loyalty and Justice"

by

Li Ho-lin (李賀林)

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, October 10, 1975)

Lu Chün-i, who was brought to the "Hall of Loyalty and Justice" and made Second in Command by Sung Chiang, was a despotic landlord who ran wild in his home village. Before this man was brought by Sung Chiang to Liangshan, he was the bitter opponent of the Liangshan peasant insurgent army. He had vowed to "kill all and leave none" at Liangshanpo. Once, as he passed by Liangshan, he prepared for himself a bag of ropes, and frenziedly attempted to capture single-handedly all the brave men at Liangshan, tie them up with ropes one by one, and kill all of them. What was the result? He not only was unable to capture a single brave man from Liangshan, but was on the contrary captured alive by the brave men of Liangshan. Had it not been for Sung Chiang's protection, he would have been finished. The facts declared the bankruptcy of the "policy of the ropes" of Lu Chün-i and company who tried to suppress the Liangshan peasant insurgent army with armed force.

However, Sung Chiang used another kind of rope -- the invisible spiritual rope -- to tie the feet and hands of the brave men of Liangshan. He forcibly pushed the line of capitulationism, accepted the offer of amnesty and enlistment from the Sung Court and extinguished the raging fire of peasant uprising at Liangshanpo. After accepting the offer of amnesty and enlistment, the Liangshan army was driven by Sung Chiang's capitulationist line onto the sinister road of suppressing the peasant insurgent army under Fang La. As a result, seven out of ten were killed, and the unfilfilled wish of Lu Chün-i was thus fulfilled. This invisible spiritual rope was "loyalty and justice" repeatedly advocated by Sung Chiang.

What kind of stuff is "loyalty and justice"? "Loyalty and justice" stand for the slavish philosophy of the reactionary doctrines of Confucius and Mencius. In order to practice "loyalty and justice," one must be a properly behaved vassal of the reactionary rulers.

Sung Chiang "studied Confucianism when he was young and became a civil officer after he grew up." He naturally understood without being told the doctrines of Confucius. Because he wanted to accept the offer of amnesty and enlistment, to capitulate and to betray the Liangshan insurgent army, he was bound to be opposed by those who adhered to the line of peasant uprising. In order to repress the objection of these people, he brought forward the magic weapon of "loyalty and justice," vigorously publicized the slavish philosophy of "loyalty and justice" and made up counter-revolutionary public opinion for capitulation. Sung Chiang garrulously advocated "loyalty and justice." After he usurped the leadership over the Liangshan insurgent army, the first thing he did was to change the "Hall of Assembly for Justice" to the "Hall of Loyalty and Justice." Even on his deathbed, Sung Chiang was still unable to forget: "All my life, I stood only for loyalty and justice and have refused to do anything against my conscience."

Lu Chün-i vainly attempted to tie the hands and feet of the insurgent peasants with ropes but failed. However, Sung Chiang was able to tie down the brave men of Liangshan ideologically with "loyalty and justice." Therefore, when Sung Chiang advocated the acceptance of the offer of amnesty and enlistment, even though Li K'uei overturned the table and yelled, "Amnesty, amnesty! To hell with amnesty!" and Wu Sung and the others also expressed their discontent, Sung Chiang rapidly suppressed the objection to capitulation once he brought forward the reactionary doctrine of "loyalty and justice." Sung Chiang was familiar with psychological warfare, and after his prolonged activities to confuse people, "loyalty and justice" had become the public opinion, and slavish philosophy and capitulationism had gained the upper hand. Therefore, although people like Li K'uei objected to the acceptance of the offer of amnesty and enlistment, they could do nothing and finally became the captives of the capitulationist faction. This is a very profound lesson.

(Originally carried in Hopei Jih-pao, September 27, 1975; slightly abridged by our paper)

* * *

Sung Chiang's Trip to the Capital

by

Lu Hsi-yüeh (卢希悦)

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, October 10, 1975)

After Sung Chiang composed the poem saying that he "would not feel contented until the emperor has issued an imperial edict granting amnesty and enlistment at an early date" at the "Chrysanthemum Meeting" to state his attitude, he disregarded the "sincere admonitions of all people" and had his mind bent on "watching lanterns at the "Eastern Capital." However, his going to the Capital to watch lanterns was only an excuse, and his real desire was to look for an opportunity to bring about the offer of amnesty and enlistment. The 72nd chapter of Water Margin on Sung Chiang's trip to the Capital thoroughly bares his renegade features.

When Sung Chiang arrived at the Eastern Capital, he first went to see "the willow trees of late spring by the Chinming Pond and flowers of all seasons at the Imperial City." "Auspicious clouds hung over the imperial palace and the pavilions were lit by auspicious lights." In Sung Chiang's heart, this was just like "paradise." He "wondered if he were in fairyland and seemed to be touring Heaven." In contrast with the stronghold of Liangshan with its desolate "beaches overgrown with reeds," this was many times more "prosperous." No wonder Sung Chiang wanted to "borrow the stronghold enveloped by smoke and water in Shantung to buy springtime in the Phoenix City."

Next, Sung Chiang sent Ch'ai Chin to feel out the way, and the latter slipped into the Jui Szu Palace. Ch'ai Chin saw that "Sung Chiang of Shantung" was the first on the list of "names of four leading bandits in the emperor's handwriting" on the screen. Seeing this, Ch'ai Chin thought, "The state has been harassed by us. That's why the emperor constantly keeps his name in mind and has written it down here." He therefore scooped out the four characters "Sung Chiang of Shantung" and brought them back to Sung Chiang. "Seeing the four characters, Sung Chiang sighed again and again." Sung Chiang was definitely not sighing for the future of the Liangshanpo peasant uprising. He could not help sighing over his own "future" because a "loyal and patriotic" person like him had become one of the four leading bandits in the eyes of the emperor. The lines, "parting sorrows are untold and complicated; the hair turns white overnight in a drunken state" gave a true portrayal to the internal world at the bottom of his heart.

After finding out the abode of the famous courtesan Li Shih-shih who was on extremely intimate terms with Huitsung of Sung, Sung Chiang immediately whispered to Yen Ch'ing saying, "I have to see Li Shih-shih to make a secret deal." This "secret deal" was to make a criminal transaction to betray the Liangshanpo peasant uprising through Li Shih-shih's pillow talk to Huitsung of Sung.

On meeting Li Shih-shih, Sung Chiang tried his utmost to flatter and fawn on her. In front of the "famous courtesan," he got so carried away that he waved his arms and stamped his feet for joy. In a tipsy state, he

handed over a "poem from the collection of poems and songs" which he had prepared earlier to Li Shih-shih. In this poem, Sung Chiang said: My "loyalty and patriotism" to the emperor " is known to no one in the whole country." The hearts of our Liangshan brothers were "linked together like the wild geese in flight waiting only for the news from the gold cock." This meant that he was waiting solely for the offer of amnesty and enlistment. In the long conversation he aired his "pent-up feelings" and showed his sincere desire for capitulation. He was really obsequious and repulsive in behavior.

Just as Sung Chiang was about to disclose "his heart" to Li Shih-shih, Huitsung of Sung who had been eulogized by the author of Water Margin to be "extremely holy and wise" "came to the back door through a tunnel." At that time, Sung Chiang "slipped into a dark corner" and said to Ch'ai Chin and Yen Ch'ing, "We would not be able to find another opportunity if we miss this one. Why don't the three of us take this opportunity to ask for an imperial letter of amnesty here!" Sung Chiang was afraid that "once he missed the village, he would also miss the inn." He was thinking of immediately finding a way to see the emperor and negotiate for surrender out of the fear that he would miss a good opportunity for capitulation. While they were "discussing on the matter of capitulation in the dark," Li K'uei who was standing on guard at the door was driven mad by the long waiting. The "hair on his head stood on ends." He knocked down War Minister Yang who had come for the emperor. "On the one hand, he set fire" to the place and on the other, he "shattered to pieces the tables and chairs." Therefore, Sung Chiang's negotiation for capitulation was upset by Li K'uei. Afterward, Sung Chiang fled back to the stronghold that night in disregard of Li K'uei's safety.

Sung Chiang's trip to the Capital was not an ordinary trip to watch the lanterns but a disgusting comedy of a renegade seeking capitulation. However, Sung Chiang's attempt to make use of Liangshanpo "to buy springtime in the Phoenix City" was burned to ashes by the fire set by Li K'uei. This was another acute struggle between the capitulationists and anti-capitulationists. Sung Chiang's trip to the Capital has provided us with a very useful material for recognizing the capitulationist faction.

(Originally carried in the Academic Journal of Ch'üfu Normal College, P'o yu Li, No. 4, 1974; slightly abridged by our paper)

* * *

Sung Chiang and the Horse "Bestowed by the Emperor"

by

Lu Wu-ping (陆武平) of a certain unit of the PLA
Peking Company

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, October 7, 1975)

In the 58th chapter of the Water Margin, Sung Chiang who had usurped the seat of Second in Command in the insurgent army, staged a comedy by returning the horse "bestowed by the emperor" after General Hu Yen-cho of the imperial court was captured by the Liangshan peasant insurgent army. He "personally helped Hu Yen-cho into his tent" and obsequiously entreated the latter to join them at Liangshanpo. After repeated "entreatment and imporation," Hu Yen-cho reluctantly gave his consent. Thereupon, "Sung Chiang was overwhelmed with joy" and immediately instructed the leaders of the Peach Blossom Mountain insurgent army, Li Chung and Chou T'ung, to return Hu Yen-cho his "black horse with four snow-white hoofs" which they had seized.

Why was Sung Chiang so anxious to return the horse to his defeated and captured general?

Chairman Mao points out, "The Water Margin is against corrupt officials only but not against the emperor." Chairman Mao points out that this vital question was fundamentally why Sung Chiang pushed the capitulationist line and why he returned the horse "bestowed by the emperor." The "black horse with four snow-white hoofs" was no common horse but a gift "bestowed by the emperor." The owner of the horse was also the legitimate heir of an aristocratic family of distinguished generals much trusted by the emperor. It was on this "emperor-bestowed" mount that Hu Yen-cho who had made out a "written pledge to guarantee victory" fought his way to Liangshanpo. He used interlocked horses to kill "countless" peasant insurgents, and had shot and wounded six leaders including Li K'uei and Shih Hsiu. He also proclaimed that "he would wipe up the mountain stronghold, mop up the body of water, capture all bandits and demolish their dens." After the interlocked horses were beaten by Wu Yung and other heroes, he still attempted to avenge his defeat with his troops. As a result, his "emperor-bestowed" horse was seized by the Peach Blossom Mountain insurgent army on the way.

To such a reactionary commander who wholeheartedly and loyally served the emperor, Sung Chiang not only apologized time and again and begged for "forgiveness," but also respectfully returned his "emperor-bestowed" horse. Sung Chiang, on the one hand, said flatteringly that he really admired the awe-inspiring prestige of the general, and on the other hand, he also confessed, "How dare I, Sung Chiang, betray the imperial court? It is only the corrupt officials who have forced us to seek refuge at Liangshanpo. We are waiting for the offer of amnesty and enlistment from the emperor."

Both Sung Chiang and Hu Yen-cho looked upon the emperor as the supreme representative and prop of feudal rule, and they both relied on the emperor to uphold the exploitation and oppression of the peasants by the landlord class. Naturally they looked up things "bestowed by the emperor" as sacred and beyond blasphemy. To Hu Yen-cho, who was recommended by Kao Ch'iu, the one in power

at the imperial court, the "emperor-bestowed" horse was his life. The loss of so many men and horses did not perturb him, and only the loss of the horse made him feel despondent and as anxious as the ant on the hot pan. He sighed again and again, "What am I going to do without the horse bestowed by the emperor?" Therefore, he had to recapture the "emperor-bestowed" horse even at the cost of his life.

Starting from the idea of "loyalty to the emperor" Sung Chiang held that nobody could encroach upon things bestowed people by the emperor. Otherwise he would be resisting the mandate of heaven, offending against his superiors and stirring up confusion, and opposing the emperor. Therefore, he docilely returned the "emperor-bestowed" horse to the original owner to show that although he had become the "chief of bandits" by force of circumstances, he was after all loyal to the emperor, and although he was forced to join the Liangshan gang, the forces under his command were still "loyal and patriotic" troops "carrying out the wish of Heaven."

Because Sung Chiang was against corrupt officials only but not against the emperor, the result would inevitably be the acceptance of the offer of amnesty and enlistment and capitulation. This was the ultimate aim of Sung Chiang in returning the horse. Sung Chiang again and again vowed to Heaven, and used the vow, "Heaven could testify to my sincerity," to urge Hu Yen-cho to join them at Liangshan. Sung Chiang finally made Hu Yen-cho understand his aim. Hu Yen-cho asked, "Elder brother, do you mean that I should go to the Eastern Capital to ask for an offer of amnesty and enlistment to pardon all up in the mountain?" This question was exactly the right one for Sung Chiang. However, in view of the fact that most of the leaders including Ch'ao Kai were unwilling to capitulate, and the time to accept the offer of amnesty and enlistment was not yet ripe, Sung Chiang therefore hurriedly used their taking up temporary abode at the body of water "to wait for the imperial court to favor them with an offer of amnesty and enlistment to enable them to devote their loyalty to the country" as a pretext to cover up his anxiety for capitulation. This conversation was a voluntary confession that totally bared Sung Chiang's despicable intention in returning the horse.

The Liangshan peasant army was finally led by Sung Chiang onto the capitulationist road of accepting the offer of amnesty and enlistment. "As soon as Sung Chiang surrendered, he went to fight Fang La," and became the hangmen for suppressing peasant uprisings and the watchdog of the feudal imperial court. This literary hack Sung Chiang who looked forward to "atoning for his sins by meritorious service" day and night thus became the vanguard for the suppression of Fang La's uprising, and rattled his saber to fight the "bandits who did not 'carry out the wish of Heaven'." Hu Yen-cho also fought closely with Sung Chiang and rode on his "emperor-bestowed" "black horse with four snow-white hoofs" to suppress the peasant revolution. Huitsung of Sung was naturally quite satisfied with these vassals. Every one of them was promoted to highly ranks and positions, and the more important the "bandit leaders" were, the higher their ranks. Really, "if one wants to become an official, he should practice killing and burning, and accept the offer of amnesty and enlistment!"

According to the 100-chapter version of Water Margin, Huitsung of Sung had at on four different occasions given Sung Chiang thoroughbreds "after his accepting the offer of amnesty and enlistment so as to encourage him to show his loyalty and patriotism" by suppressing Fang La. Look, the return of the "black horse with four snow-white hoofs" had brought him four thoroughbreds "bestowed by the emperor." Closely following Hu Yen-cho, Sung Chiang also won the "favors" of the emperor!

Although Sung Chiang finally had to drink the wine "bestowed by the emperor" and died as a vassal, the author praised Sung Chiang's "farsightedness" in returning the horse and eulogized the victory of the capitulationist line through portraying Hu Yen-cho who rose gradually in ranks, brought honor to his wife and security to his sons, and glorified his ancestors after he "gave up evil and returned to virtue," thus realizing Sung Chiang's aspiration for "leaving a good name in history."

* * *

EIGHT-POINT CHARTER FOR AGRICULTURE

On China's "Eight-Point Charter" for Agriculture

-- First of a series

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 8, 1975)

chairman mao formulated in 1958 an "eight-point charter" for agriculture, which scientifically summed up the chinese peasants' long years of rich farming experience, including their experience in carrying out the technical transformation of agriculture since liberation. the charter has played an important role in increasing farm production over the past 17 years. guided by it, the rural people's communes and agricultural scientific research institutes have made new progress and gained new experience.

the eight points are as follows:

one, soil. this refers to deep-ploughing, land levelling and soil improvement so as to raise soil fertility. it includes rational planning and utilization of land, conservation of water and soil and the opening up of new farmland wherever conditions allow.

two, fertilizer. this means the tapping of all possible fertilizer resources and the rational application of fertilizer. china takes organic manure as the chief source of fertilizer, and at the same time encourages the production of chemical fertilizer. while using the land, the chinese communes replenish and raise its fertility to promote farm production.

three, water conservancy. this means harnessing rivers and building irrigation and drainage projects. it includes the rational storage and use of water so as to increase the capacity to resist floods and drought.

four, seed. this means selecting, breeding and propagating good crop strains and purifying and rejuvenating fine varieties of seed.

five, close planting. this stands for rational close planting to achieve the optimum number of effective plants per unit of farmland, making fuller use of land fertility, sunshine and air, raising the multiple cropping index by changing from one to two or three crops a year so as to raise the land utilization rate.

six, plant protection. this requires a good job to be done on plant protection so as to prevent or control plant diseases and harmful insects and ensure the normal growth of the crops.

seven, field management. this demands good field management based on the laws governing plant growth.

eight, improvement of farm tools. this means improving farm implements while supplying china's agriculture with modern equipment suited to the country's specific conditions, and step by step bringing about the mechanization of agriculture.

though each of the eight points in this charter has its special role in increasing farm production, they are correlated and mutually condition and promote each other. as to the internal relationship between these eight points, soil, fertilizer and water constitute the basic factors indispensable for crop growth. therefore, in order to achieve good harvests, it is necessary, first and foremost, to concentrate on them. but even if these basic factors are present, it is impossible to achieve high yields without fine varieties of seed. it is necessary not only to have good strains of seed, but to carry out rational close-planting, strengthen field management and prevent, or keep under control, harmful insects and plant diseases. all this helps bring into play the good properties of the crop, enable it to make full use of the positive conditions provided by man, develop the favourable conditions in the plants during their growth and maturing period, and overcome the various unfavourable conditions readily, effectively and in good time. when machines replace heavy manual labour and labour efficiency is raised, the "eight-point charter" will come to all-round implementation, creating conditions for the continual increase of farm yield and for speeding up the modernization of agriculture.

in an interview with hsinhua, an official of the ministry of agriculture and forestry said that the "eight-point charter" defines the laws of agricultural production and lays down the cardinal principles for scientific farming in china.

he added: "in the past quarter of a century, china has put an end to its traditional grain deficiency. it has achieved sufficiency in grain and even has a surplus. ever since china overcame the three years of natural adversities from 1959 to 1961, it has had good harvests for 14 consecutive years. over 700 counties and cities have come to the fore with per unit grain yields surpassing the targets set in the national programme for agricultural development, which stipulates an average of three, three point seven five and six tons per hectare for different parts of china respectively. in short, while the high-yielding areas have made further advances, the low-yielding areas have become high-yielding. this is the result of the rural people's communes' carrying through chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line and implementing the 'eight-point charter'."

a salient feature in carrying out the "eight-point charter" in china is that the study and application of science and scientific experiments are not limited to a few scientists and technicians; the broad masses of peasants participate. agricultural scientific research institutes have been set up at the central, provincial and regional levels. nearly all the prefectures and most of the counties have such institutes, too. many scientists are engaged in special research there, and often work with members of mass scientific and experimental groups in the people's communes, production brigades and teams. the total number of people taking part in such activities in china's countryside is well over ten million. among them are basic-level rural cadres and experienced peasants bold in making innovations, trained agro-technicians and educated young people. they form the backbone force for carrying out scientific farming in the light of the "eight-point charter", which has become a mass movement in china.

the noted peasant wheat expert liu ying-hsiang, a former poor peasant in central china's honan province, explained why the masses are eager to adopt the measures stipulated in the charter. "in the old society," he said, "most of the land was in the hands of the landlords and rich peasants. the poor and lower middle peasants, farming on small rented plots, were brutally oppressed and exploited. how could they afford scientific farming?

"following liberation, land reform was carried out, and the poor and lower-middle peasants became masters of the land. they embarked on the road of socialist collectivization and set up the people's communes, which has enabled them to undertake farmland improvement projects in a planned way and on a large scale. the communes provide funds, experimental plots and fertilizer for scientific research. all this has made it possible for the peasants to engage in scientific experiments and research."

Land Improvement in China -- Second of a Series
on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter"

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 10, 1975)

china's 100 million hectares of cultivated acreage constitutes only a little over ten per cent of the country's total area. much of the land under cultivation was formerly poor, low or non-yielding land of various types. yet the chinese peasants have managed to constantly increase grain output and grow enough to feed a population of 800 million. large-scale farmland improvement work is an important factor in this achievement.

china has since liberation turned 33 million hectares of farmland into fields that give stable yield despite drought or excessive rain. china reaped a good harvest this year, the fourteenth consecutive good harvest year, despite drought and floods.

a nation-wide survey made in 1958 classified more than one-third of the land under cultivation as red earth, alkali and sandy land, cold water-soaked land and land susceptible to drought and waterlogging. hard work over the past quarter century has enabled the peasants to improve more than half of the alkali land in northern china, and reclaim and improve eight million hectares of red earth in ten provinces and one region in the middle and lower reaches of the yangtze river.

one-fifth of the erosion-impoverished land in china has been improved and more than two-thirds of the land susceptible to waterlogging has been protected by drainage facilities. poor sloping fields and cold water-soaked land have been improved in mountainous areas. forest belts totalling several thousand kilometres and extensive water conservancy projects have brought about an increased number of green oases in the desert areas of northwest and north china.

in this struggle to improve the land, the tachai production brigade in north china has set an example for other brigades to follow. the brigade, situated in hsiyang county, shansi province, in the taihang mountain area over 1,000 metres above sea level, had 53 hectares of fields which were scattered over gullies and hill slopes and were covered by a thin layer of poor topsoil. relying on their collective strength and through hard struggle, the local peasants have transformed the eroded sloping land into fields that conserve water, soil and fertilizer. between 1970 and 1974, the peasants removed 33 hillocks by blasting and filled in 15 gullies to merge the 5,000 scattered plots into 1,500 tracts of contour terraced fields. more than half of the brigade's land is now suitable for mechanized farming. by means of deep

ploughing, applying more organic fertilizer, adding a thick layer of good topsoil and improving irrigation, the tachai peasants have turned the poor soil into fertile soft "spongy" fields. as a result, they have been able to increase grain output from 0.75 to 7.5 tons per hectare.

two important methods china has adopted to improve soil are deep ploughing and land levelling. as early as 1958, a production brigade in changko county, honan province, considerably increased its grain output by deep ploughing. chairman mao recommended the experience of this brigade to the whole country. since then, china has launched mass movements every year to deep-plough and level fields. in the case of low-yield rock-strewn fields with a thin layer of poor soil, the peasants dig deep or blast the fields to remove the rock from underneath the topsoil, after which they bring in fertile soil to raise topsoil quality and build protective embankments. they also mix sand with clayey soil or clay with sandy soil to improve them.

proceeding from the aim of building a socialist, modernized agriculture, many counties and communes on the north china and northeast plains, the yangtze and pearl river deltas and other plains are working hard to merge their fields into large tracts of garden-like farmland to pave the way for total mechanization.

soil improvement involves the movement of large quantities of earth. but the chinese peasants, filled with high socialist enthusiasm, do not shrink from this hard work. the exploits of the hsiaotantzu production brigade in tingpien county of shensi province are an example.

to improve the brigade's sandy soil the peasants carried in clay from an old river course several kilometres from their village. some of the villagers worked out that to improve one hectare of land alone required 2,100 cartloads of clay. if the distances covered by the carts were added up, they would come to 12,750 kilometres. since the brigade had 186 hectares of fields, the task would be virtually impossible, they said. but the poor and lower-middle peasants were undaunted. "ten thousand kilometres is nothing if we can make our sandy fields produce more for the revolution," they declared. in three years, they brought in 123,000 cartloads to improve 57 hectares of soil.

the chinese peasants have deep-ploughed millions of hectares of land every year in the deepening movement to learn from tachai during the cultural revolution. some fields have been deep-ploughed twice. working in such a revolutionary spirit and taking various scientific measures, they have made the land more fertile and raised the yields year after year. this convincingly refutes the "law of diminishing returns" preached by some western pundits and their absurd predictions about the bleak prospects of chinese agriculture.

in the ten provinces and one region along the yangtze and south of the yangtze, including hunan, kiangsi and kwangtung provinces and the kwangsi chuang autonomous region, over 40 per cent of the farmland consists of red earth, including ten million hectares of rice paddy. the red earth lacks organic matter, has a high acid, low nitrogenous and phosphorous content and does not adequately hold moisture and fertilizer. in the large-scale soil-improvement campaign over the past decade, the peasants have planted more trees on slopes to check erosion, terraced sloping fields, brought in fertile topsoil, grown green manure, applied phosphorous fertilizer and engaged in intensive and meticulous farming to increase the fertility of the soil.

a good part of the red earth area has been turned into fields giving stable, high yields despite drought or excessive rain. output increases range from 20 to 30 per cent. more than 100 counties in the red earth area have averaged six tons of grain per hectare, some averaging more than 7.5 tons. on the formerly barren red earth slopes in the area, the peasants have built tea plantations, fruit orchards and planted groves of tea oil and tung oil trees, pines and firs.

long years of neglect by the reactionary ruling classes of the past had made much of the country vulnerable to inundation and left large tracts of low-yield and barren alkali land. these included the plains along the yellow river valley and valleys of the huaiho and haiho rivers, the pohai coast and areas in inner mongolia, ningsia and sinkiang. in fact, soil alkalinity and salinity was one of the main causes of the serious grain shortages in hopei, shantung and honan provinces and northern parts of kiangsu and anhwei, which necessitated the transport of grain from southern to northern china.

the commune peasants in this area have worked out a number of methods to transform alkali wasteland with the result that some of the area's communes and brigades have been able to average 7.5 tons of grain output per hectare. among the popular methods used are digging ditches to wash out the alkali salts by irrigation and drainage and building raised fields.

in tsangchou and hengshui prefectures, hopei province, where nearly all the land under cultivation is alkaline, the peasants sink wells and pump out underground water to lower the water table, then irrigating the fields with fresh water stored in ponds. this proved so effective that in 1974, a score of counties in the two prefectures doubled the grain output figure for 1963, the year before the method was introduced.

in alkali soil areas in honan and shantung provinces, silt-laden water from the yellow river is siphoned off

to flood the low-lying alkali fields, covering them with a layer of fertile silt suitable for growing paddy rice.

thanks to the recent years of effort by the research institutes, china has made progress in the use and production of chemical and other soil improving agents.

in the farmland improvement program, the peasants of new china have also reclaimed land from barren slopes, mountain valleys, dry river beds and along the sea coasts and made the land produce good crops.

the people in huihsien county of honan province harnessed the rivers by means of strong dykes and turned the wide banks into fertile fields. they have straightened winding river courses and diverted river water to new courses to make room for more farmland. they have constructed reservoirs on the upper reaches of the rivers, built tiers of embankments below, then filled in the dried river beds and turned them into productive fields. they have built culverts beneath gullies and made farmland on top of the culverts. in these and many other ways they have in recent years added 13,000 hectares, expanding the acreage under cultivation in their county by one-third.

Chinese Peasants Stress Rational Application of Fertilizer -- Third of a series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter"

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 10, 1975)

traditionally called "the food for food grain" by chinese peasants, fertilizer figures prominently in china's "eight-point charter" for agriculture.

outstanding in china's approach to the fertilizer question is the emphasis it places on organic manure as the principal source of plant nutrients, with chemical fertilizer in a supplementary role.

using inorganic chemical fertilizer along does not prevent the depletion of the organic matter in the soil and often results in lumpy soil. farm manure, on the other hand, helps increase the organic matter which improves the soil structure. by using both types of fertilizer, chinese peasants have been able to wrest more and more grain from the land and at the same time increase soil fertility.

the farm manure used in china includes human and animal excrement, compost, pond and river sludge, plant ashes

and green manure, the supply of which is virtually inexhaustible. bringing these otherwise waste materials into use requires manpower alone, and little or no cash investment. by their diligence and ingenuity, china's working people make it possible for the rural communes to solve the fertilizer problem by their own efforts.

take the nationally famous tachai production brigade of north china for example. though supplies of chemical fertilizer have increased in the past few years, the brigade mainly uses farm manure. applied every year per hectare are more than 100 tons of plant stalks mixed and fermented with dung and urine and a small amount of phosphorus fertilizer. this is eleven times the amount used in the pre-liberation period.

at the same time, by terracing hill slopes, deep ploughing and other measures, tachai has transformed its unproductive loess land into fertile "sponge fields" -- so-called because the soil is porous in structure, well-aerated and well-moistened. the top layer of mature soil has been increased in depth from some 10 cm. at the time of liberation to more than 33 cm. at present, thus providing favourable conditions for maintaining fertility and for plant growth.

soil tests show that the organic matter in the "sponge field" soil has increased from 0.4 percent to two percent in the same period, while the amount of nitrogen has more than doubled. tachai's grain yield has exceeded 7.5 tons per hectare, a ten-fold increase over that of the pre-liberation years.

this is ample proof that the chinese peasants, relying on the strength of their socialist collective economy, are able to increase soil fertility continuously through the improvement of farmland and the rational application of fertilizer -- a sharp contrast with the situation in old china, when the land became more and more impoverished.

most widely used of all in china is pig manure. one pig produces about three tons of dung and urine a year. fermented with earth and grass, this amounts to five to ten tons of fine manure. with the addition of a certain amount of chemical fertilizer this is enough to ensure a high yield on one mou (one-fifteenth of a hectare) of farmland. that is why chinese peasants have set themselves the target of raising "one pig per person" or "one pig per mou". many prefectures, counties and communes have reached this target. the total number of pigs in china has gone up more than four-fold since liberation.

while pond and river sludge is an important source of fertilizer in the yangtze, pearl river delta and similar areas, green manure is being used on a rapidly increasing scale throughout china. the total acreage

sown to green manure crops has expanded from about 1.33 million hectares in the early post-liberation period to the present 6.6 million hectares. these include milk vetch and sesbania in the south and alfalfa and hairy vetch in the north.

competition for space between these and over-wintering food crops has intensified as more and more areas in the south switch from double to treble cropping -- two crops of rice plus one crop of winter wheat or legumes. to solve the problem, chinese commune members have turned more and more to using water plants, such as green duckweed, as green manure. green duckweed is easily grown in ponds, small rivers or paddy fields and can be reaped once a week or at even shorter intervals. an increasing number of places now also produce bacterial fertilizer and use peat to make humic acid fertilizer.

though priority is given to organic manure, china is energetically developing its chemical fertilizer industry, following the policy of building big, medium-sized and small plants simultaneously. the stress is on the latter two categories.

smaller plants have many advantages. they need less investment than the big ones and can be built quickly. this puts them within the reach of many prefectures and counties. in addition, such plants are usually located in the countryside, thus saving transport costs.

the more than 1,000 small chemical fertilizer plants now in operation in china's over 2,000 counties use locally available coal, phosphate and other resources as raw material, and account for about half the national nitrogenous fertilizer output.

to get maximum effect, chinese commune members have improved their methods of applying fertilizer. they use different kinds of fertilizer for different kinds of soil and terrains and according to the different needs of crops at various stages of growth. for example, stable manure, which releases more heat in the course of fermentation, is most frequently used on fields that get a lot of shade. pig manure, which releases less heat, is more often applied to fields that get direct sun.

in many places, fertilizer is applied to layer on layer of soil so that the roots can get nourishment as they go deeper and deeper. another method, called deep application of granulated manure, prevents loss of fertilizer, especially in the warm areas. kwangtung province in south china has used this method on more than 66,000 hectares of land, achieving an average output increase of about 15 percent.

rational application of fertilizer has enabled intensive farming and high-yield areas in china to raise soil fertility.

soochow prefecture in the yangtze delta is one of china's most densely populated areas where intensive farming is an age-old tradition. it has a population of 5.8 million, but only 446,000 hectares of farmland. in the past two decades and more, it has changed from single or double cropping to three crops a year on most of its grain-producing land. local commune members use 60 tons of organic manure per hectare for each cropping, making a total of 180 tons per hectare a year. therefore, the proportion of organic matter in the soil has generally increased from two to 2.5 percent.

thanks to all this, soochow prefecture was able to reap 10.14 tons of grain per hectare last year. total grain output has gone up three-fold in the past 20 years or so, while its rural population has increased less than 50 percent.

for the peasants in soochow prefecture, who were constantly haunted by hunger in old china, annual grain consumption has increased to 275 kilogrammes per head. after setting aside enough grain for food, seed and fodder, the prefecture last year sold 1.25 million tons of grain to the state, an amount that exceeds its total grain output at the time of liberation.

China Taps Her Water Resources for People's Benefit -- Fourth of a series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter"

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 11, 1975)

new china has brought to an end centuries of catastrophic famine caused by drought and flood. in old china, natural disasters often resulted in widespread crop failures and hunger. the subsequent exodus of peasants who either fled the famine or died of starvation brought further agricultural decline in a vicious cycle that marked the ages.

the founding of new china marked the beginning of a new era in which the masses were mobilized to control her waters. the country's rich water resources are now being utilized for the good of the people.

in the 2,000 years before china's liberation, there occurred 1,029 big floods and 1,056 grave droughts.

a disastrous drought in 1920 brought tragedy to 20 million people in five provinces of northern china and caused 500,000 deaths. in 1931, when china was under the rule of the kuomintang reactionaries, the yangtze and huai rivers overflowed their banks, affecting the lives of 100 million people and causing 260,000 deaths.

chairman mao has pointed out: "irrigation is the lifeblood of agriculture". as soon as new china was founded and the people became their own masters, they started to deal with the problem of water control which the chinese people had wanted and needed to solve for centuries. they tackled the work by collective strength with state support. for the past two decades, in every winter and spring, tens of millions of people have worked on building farmland water conservancy projects. in the past four years, some 100 million people have participated in the work every year. in mountainous areas and plains susceptible to drought, large tracts of fields are now protected by irrigation. in many of china's important agricultural provinces, autonomous regions and city environs, half of the land under cultivation or even more is provided with irrigation facilities. over two-thirds of china's 23.3 million hectares of low-lying fields are provided with drainage systems. the unruly rivers are being harnessed stage by stage. in areas hit by frequent drought and waterlogging in the past, fields have been improved to give stable yields despite drought or excessive rain.

thanks to the water conservancy works, china's agriculture is now more capable of resisting rainstorm and drought. good harvests have been reaped for 14 years running despite local droughts and floods that in pre-liberation china would have wrought havoc and disaster.

big dykes totalling 130,000 kilometres now line both banks of the bigger chinese rivers. on these rivers and their tributaries are sited 2,000 big and medium reservoirs. on the middle and lower reaches of these rivers 100 river channels have been dredged or newly dug, including channels capable of discharging several hundred to several thousand cubic metres of water per second.

at the same time, small water conservancy projects counted by the million have been completed. the total amount of work put into these small projects far exceeds that of the big and medium-sized projects. scattered in all parts of the country, these small projects require modest investment, can be built quickly and make effective use of the water resources that spread far and wide across the vast countryside. they and the big and medium projects are planned to complement each other.

in mountainous areas, which constitute two-thirds of china's total area, and particularly in southern china's hilly areas where streams are abundant, local peasants have built millions of ponds and reservoirs, and dug channels winding around the mountains to lead water into the fields. in some areas, such reservoirs and mountain-girdling channels are designed to make up a systematic irrigation network. in many places, the peasants have built water turbine or other pumping stations at the foot of the mountains to hoist water uphill to irrigate fields on slopes.

in china's northern latitudes where the rivers often dry up to the bottom, the peasants dig wells to tap the abundant underground water for irrigation. before liberation, there were only shallow, windlass wells and mule-drawn waterwheels. these wells dried up quickly in times of drought. today, there are 1.5 million mechanized wells from 10 to 300 metres deep which in the past several years have played an important role in combating drought in north china.

in the campaign to level the fields, the peasants on the plains have at the same time dug irrigation and drainage ditches around squared fields in a chessboard pattern. on the yangtze and pearl river deltas and in the tungting lake area, the communes and brigades have built with state help networks of power-driven irrigation and drainage stations, each capable of serving several hundred thousand hectares.

in areas on the fringes of the deserts in sinkiang, local people have dug irrigation channels, led in melted snow from the mountain slopes and built large oases.

in solving the problems involved in water conservancy work, a number of localities have set outstanding examples by working hard and relying on their own efforts.

one of them is linhsien county in central china's honan province. the area is so arid that people in 300 of the 500 villages in the county used to fetch water by bucket from several kilometres away. the county party committee determinedly led the people in cutting a network of canals through the taihang mountains to lead in water from the changho river in neighbouring shansi province.

the commune peasants discussed the project, and arrived at this consensus: "aridity has plagued our county year after year. we have only two alternatives: either transform the county's environment so we can contribute our share to socialism, or retreat from the hard struggle, leave ourselves at the mercy of nature and remain impoverished." they pledged to work hard to become the masters of nature and not its slaves.

In ten years of hard work from 1960 to 1969, the people in Linhsien county cut 180 tunnels, built 152 aqueducts, dug a 70-kilometre-long trunk canal and auxiliary channels totalling 1,500 kilometres across 1,200 rock-strewn hills and hanging cliffs. In the past few years, they have built 300 medium-sized and small reservoirs linked up with the trunk canal and its ramification which now irrigate more than half of the county's 60,000 hectares of cultivated land.

In neighbouring Huihsien county where aridity is just as bad, the people have in the past eight years built several thousand small and medium-sized water conservancy projects to tap the area's scattered water resources. They have constructed 33 small and medium-sized reservoirs to store rain and river water and tapped subterranean water under dried river beds. In one instance, they increased the flow of a fountainhead from 0.2 cubic metres to 1.5 cubic metres per second and led in the spring water to irrigate 2,000 hectares.

In this way the people of Huihsien county have provided 70 per cent of the fields with irrigation facilities.

In the Tu-an Yao autonomous county in Kwangsi, the local people have solved the problem of irrigation despite difficulties caused by the karst topography. They cut tunnels totalling 40 kilometres through rocky mountains to lead in river water for irrigation and drain off flooded water in low valleys hemmed in by mountains. Furthermore, they installed 180 stations to pump underground water for irrigation from the numerous limestone caves.

To conquer these water conservancy problems, China has brought into full play the initiative and collective wisdom of the masses. The guiding principle is the integration of big, medium and small projects with the emphasis on small ones. The state encourages the communes and brigades to build water conservancy projects on their own, while providing them with some help where necessary. Since China is a developing country, this principle has enabled the state to concentrate manpower, material and funds on the big and medium undertakings, while mainly relying on the people's communes and production brigades to tackle the small projects which are within their capacity. This also brings the people's initiative into fuller play and makes it possible to build more projects at a faster pace. As the collective economy grows in strength, many people's communes working on their own or in cooperation, with the state's help, are now able to harness small rivers and build reservoirs with a storage capacity up to a million cubic metres.

many counties, communes and brigades now make the tools, lime, cement and explosives needed for water conservancy work by themselves. the state supplies the localities with steel, machines and cement if required. but, by and large, most people still use shovels, hammers and chisels, explosives and pushcarts in the work of carving channels out of the mountains, building reservoirs and digging canals.

"we are building water conservancy projects for socialism, for ourselves as well as for posterity." this is the way chou pao-shan, a poor peasant in the old society, puts it. he voices what is in the minds of the people as they work on water conservancy projects in all parts of the country.

Seed Breeding in New China -- Fifth of a series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter"

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 11, 1975)

in new china, seed breeding, selection and research is a joint undertaking by millions of commune members, rural cadres and scientists, not the exclusive business of a few experts.

the seeds used traditionally in old china offered little prospect for raising crop yields because of adulteration of strains and other weaknesses. since liberation, chinese peasants and scientists have developed large numbers of new and improved varieties that give high yields, ripen early and are resistant to natural adversities.

these high quality varieties are well adapted to the improved conditions in soil, fertilizer and irrigation and to close planting and other new farming techniques. there have been at least three large-scale replacements of rice, wheat, maize and cotton seeds since liberation. peasants call this "seed renewal".

seed improvement is one of the basic items in china's agricultural "eight-point charter" since fertilizer, irrigation, close planting, field management and other factors become operative only through the seed itself. seed improvement is the most effective and economical way of increasing agricultural yields.

eighty per cent of china's cropland under rice, wheat and cotton is sown to improved varieties. hybrids of

maize and kaoliang account for more than half the acreage under these two crops. potato hybrids are also being widely used.

rice is china's main grain crop. shortly after liberation, high-yield replaced low-yield varieties in the country's main rice-producing regions south of the yangtze. but these were long-stalked and not resistant to lodging. in 1958, two peasants in kwangtung province developed china's first dwarf variety of rice. and early in the 1960's high-yield dwarf varieties of rice were introduced in the greater part of the rice-producing regions.

in recent years, new dwarf rice varieties that give higher yields, require a shorter period of growth and are more resistant to natural adversities have been developed to help raise the multiple cropping index, that is, increase the number of crops grown on the same land in the year.

high-yield, rust-resistant wheat varieties have been popularized in the wheat-producing regions in the north. the country's leading wheat producer, honan province, which has four million hectares of wheatfields, has registered steady increases in wheat output thanks to four large-scale replacements of seeds.

peasants, scientists and agro-technicians in china have worked together to apply mono-and poly-ploid breeding, radiation and other advanced techniques in developing new crop varieties. dozens of high-yield varieties of rice, wheat, cotton and other crops have been developed in recent years with the aid of radiation and other techniques. a hybrid of wheat and rye, the octoploid triticale, is being popularized in mountainous regions with good results.

in many parts of china, the breeding and verifying period of a new variety has been reduced to four or five years as against eight or nine years in the past. agricultural research institutions and communes send people to the appropriate climates, the warmer south or the colder north, to test promising new varieties. seeds that are to be verified are trial-grown by communes and their sub-divisions in different areas simultaneously so that a wealth of data can be collected within a short period, cutting the time necessary for verifying a new variety. the kwangsi chuang autonomous region in south china has made comparative studies of more than 100 rice varieties at 127 centres.

in china, the policy is to encourage all areas to select and propagate on their own high-quality seeds suited to local conditions and store them for their own use. this helps accelerate the propagation of fine varieties and maintain their purity.

but the policy allows for limited amounts of seed to be brought in from other areas when necessary. in such cases, the government gives the shipments priority. ambary hemp. which gives high yields in north china, does not produce seeds there because of the cold weather. the government transported thousands of tons of ambary seeds from sub-tropical kwangtung and kwangsi to the north every year.

in addition to central, provincial and prefectural agricultural research institutions, almost every county in china's major agricultural areas has seed farms and most communes and their sub-divisions have seed breeding plots and plots for testing different varieties of seed.

in many communes and their sub-divisions dozens of different varieties, including those being acclimatized, are often grown side by side in a single plot for comparative studies by groups made up of experienced peasants, cadres and agro-technicians. these comparative studies are used as a basis for the selection, propagation, purification and regeneration of fine varieties as well as for hybridization.

the comparative studies also make possible the optimum use of farming conditions and the labour force. by planting varieties that ripen at varying dates, harvesting is not concentrated in too short a period and the burden on the peasants lightened.

the agricultural research institutions at all levels and the rural experiment groups work in close cooperation through constant exchange of seeds and related information. the experiment groups help the research institutions study the properties of certain new varieties that are to be verified, and report to the institutions the results of their study in their own areas.

teng yen-tang, 41, who heads the peasants' seed breeding research station in hsinhui county, kwangtung province, remarked: "seed breeding is very important and constant advance is essential. it takes many years to develop a new variety. we have to consider the production needs and farming conditions many years ahead. we are doing our best to develop new rice varieties that will give higher yields, ripen earlier and be more disease-resistant than present ones."

teng yen-tang has more than a dozen improved varieties of rice to his credit. he added: "before liberation never got enough to eat. liberation made it possible for us peasants to do scientific research and go into seed breeding. is it any wonder we take the interests of socialism to heart."

Rational Close Planting Boosts Agricultural Production -- Sixth of a series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter"

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

rational close planting, which ensures full use of land fertility and sunlight to achieve high per-unit yields, is one of the measures that has been widely adopted by people's communes all over china in the drive to increase agricultural production.

the idea of close planting covers a rational arrangement for the density in sowing crops, interplanting of crops and growing of two, three or even more crops on the same plot in a year.

generally speaking, the density in planting reflects in a nutshell the standards achieved in soil improvement, fertilizer application, drainage and irrigation, seed, and field management. close planting has been made possible by the continual progress in all these aspects since liberation. in many parts of china, the density in planting has been raised by anywhere from under 100 per cent to several times.

before liberation, chinese rice growers spaced out rice seedlings 8 inches to a foot apart each way. now the spacing is 4 to 6 inches in general, with the minimum spacing at 3 to 5 inches. this means that where before liberation 90,000 to 150,000 clusters of rice seedlings were planted to a hectare now 300,000 to 600,000 clusters are set out.

close planting has brought about a density of effective ears never reached in the old days. in south china, those rice fields yielding an average of 7.5 tons per hectare from one crop generally have 4.5 million to 6 million effective ears to the hectare. six million to 7.5 million effective ears are counted on each hectare in wheat fields in the north with a per-hectare yield of 6 to 7.5 tons.

however, close planting does not mean the greater the density the better. the density in planting depends on specific conditions in different localities.

close planting also refers to interplanting of two or more crops. a common sight on interplanted land is that when one crop is about to be harvested another is sprouting between the rows. fields under this kind of cultivation are farmed through all seasons of the year.

to get two crops a year in north china, planting maize or cotton between rows of unharvested wheat is the common pattern. in some places, after the wheat interplanted with cotton has been harvested, late maize is grown in the vacated rows as a third crop in the year.

but interplanting differs widely in different areas. hohengcheng brigade in the north china plains, renowned for scientific farming, has worked out 20 different interplanting patterns. commune members there say: "by using every plot of land as if it were two or three times its size, we can contribute more to socialist construction."

in the south where the frost-free period is longer, the interplanting patterns are even more diversified.

in both north and south, tall-stalked crops are usually interplanted with short-stalked plants in combinations such as maize -- soybean, sugarcane -- soybean or tobacco -- potato. besides, crops having tap roots (such as cotton) and those having fibrous roots (such as wheat) are often interplanted. the peasants also interplant early-ripening crops like vegetables with late-ripening crops like cereals in order to stagger the absorption of plant nutrients over the different growing periods in order to fully benefit from the application of fertilizers. interplanting brings other benefits as well. the interplanting of soybean, pea or groundnut with other crops increases the nitrogen-fixing bacteria in the soil. the ladybird beetle which frequents wheat crops helps control the cotton aphis in fields where wheat is interplanted with cotton.

the acreage on which crops are planted in sequence has been increased over the past few years. in the south where two crops of rice are grown, the sequence pattern is now widely used in place of the conventional ways of interplanting and has raised the yield of each crop.

owing to the change in cultivation practice, the system of one crop a year, or three crops in two years, common in the north has been discarded in favour of two crops a year over large areas. more and more areas in the south have switched from the one or two crops a year formerly practised to two or three crops a year. fields under three crops a year in the south are generally planted with two rice crops and one over-wintering crop like wheat, bean, rape, potato or green manure, or alternatively with one rice and two dry crops. in china's southernmost province of kwangtung, some places are experimenting with growing four crops a year -- three rice and one wheat or two rice, one potato and one wheat.

the patterns of close planting have been selected after being tested through mass scientific experimentation. in china's major agricultural areas, many people's communes and their sub-divisions keep plots reserved for comparative experiments in close planting. in liuchuang brigade of the chiliying people's commune in honan province, which is one of china's oldest people's communes, experiments in close planting of cotton progressed steadily from 15,000 plants per hectare right up to 150,000. experiments are also extensively conducted in various places to determine the interplanting patterns best suited to local conditions.

in determining the density in planting, people's communes and brigades take into consideration the whole process of growth from the seedling to the ear and ripe grain. arrangements are made in accordance with the natural and farming conditions and labour force available in different localities. discussions by local cadres and commune members precede any decision on the density in planting. the fixing of the density gives thought to field management and the principle of reducing production costs and raising total output.

peasants throughout the country are exploring new close planting patterns through experiments. peasants in north china have succeeded in achieving good harvests of both cotton and wheat by raising ridges in the fields to grow cotton while planting wheat in the furrows in between so as to improve air and sunlight conditions.

peasants in some parts of kwangtung province improved air and sunlight conditions in rice fields by spacing out the seedlings 2.5 inches apart in rows 8 inches apart instead of the former pattern of 4 inches by 5, without altering the total number of plants per hectare. this measure alone resulted in a 10 per cent increase in rice yields.

what is the maximum density in close planting and the maximum number of crops that can be grown in a year? the people's knowledge of these questions is changing in step with the progress made in scientific farming.

model peasant li kwangching achieved a record yield of 7,823.5 kilogrammes on an experimental plot one-third of a hectare in size planted to wheat -- rice -- rice. "things develop without cease," he remarked, "and the knowledge of the people develops accordingly. there are no limits in production. the potential of the land is still a long way from being fully tapped."

Plant Protection in New China -- Seventh of
a series on China's Agricultural
"Eight-Point Charter"

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 12, 1975)

three and a half million peasants are manning a network of stations that serve as scouting posts as well as forecasting and research centres in the nation-wide battle against insect pests and plant diseases in china's countryside. these stations are in fact the very nerve-centre of the battle.

in close coordination with scientific research institutions, these rural scientific workers make a systematic study of the habits, migrations and life-cycle of crop-damaging insects and the incidence of plant diseases. on the basis of these observations, they work out the most effective and economical control measures.

little or nothing was done about plant protection and practically no research work was carried out in this respect in pre-liberation china, a semi-feudal, semi-colonial country where insect pests and plant diseases wreaked havoc on the crops.

now plant protection is recognized as one of the most important items of the "eight-point charter" formulated by chairman mao tsetung for guiding agricultural production. the principle guiding plant protection work in china is to use measures of various kinds for both prevention and control with the main emphasis on prevention.

over the 20 years and more since the birth of new china, ten of the eleven major insect pests and plant diseases listed in the early post-liberation years as highly detrimental to crops -- locust, wheat midge, wheat smut, wheat nematode, cotton pink boll-worm, rice borer, army-worm, cotton aphis, red spider and sweet potato black rot -- have been largely stamped out or brought under control over extensive areas. damage wrought by the maize borer, the eleventh on the list, has also been considerably reduced.

control of locust pests is one of china's major achievements in plant protection. locust pests caused widespread and frequent devastation in the long history of china's agriculture. more than 700 locust outbreaks were recorded during the 2,600 years from 700 b.c. to 1935 a.d.. during such outbreaks locust swarms darkened the sky and blotted out the sun. stretches of crops were eaten off in areas that spread over several million hectares and countless peasants fled their home villages in helpless panic. soon after liberation, in 1951, aerial spraying of insecticide for locust control was carried out for the first time in china with the help of the air force of the people's liberation army. in

addition, in the stricken areas, peasants, cadres and students turned out in their millions to spray insecticide or kill the insects by hand labour. thanks to inter-provincial coordination, most of the locusts were exterminated in the egg and nymph stages in the traditional locust-plague areas of hopei, shantung, honan and northern kiangsu and anhwei provinces. thanks to these operations, locusts have not inflicted damage to crops over large areas in china since liberation.

chinese scientists have investigated locust breeding grounds in all parts of the country and derived the laws that govern locust outbreaks. besides using insecticides, major locust areas have laid emphasis on measures to rid the countryside of locust breeding grounds. these areas have tackled the problem of floods, droughts and locust pests simultaneously. they have built water control projects, grown paddy rice on dry cropping land and planted forests. the breeding grounds for locusts, riverside and low-lying marshy wasteland, have been turned into productive farmland. this has been a major factor in bringing locust pest under control.

chinese plant protection scientists and seed breeders have cooperated to investigate and study the incidence of wheat rust. they have selected and bred varieties of wheat resistant to rust and popularized them over large areas throughout the country. this, plus the use of pesticides and the adoption of farming measures, has helped effectively control stripe rust and stem rust in the country's major wheat-growing areas for the last ten years and more. scientific workers joined the poor and lower-middle peasants in the rural areas in studying sweet potato black rot together. they have worked out effective measures to prevent and control the blight.

rice is the major staple food crop in china. in the past, rice-borers used to destroy over ten per cent of china's annual rice harvest. at worst, peasants got nothing from the plagued fields. in a great number of the major rice-producing areas in southern china, damage caused by rice-borers has now been reduced to less than one per cent, and in some places, damage is down to a fractional one thousandth.

the army-worm was a common plague to various cereal crops. army-worm moths have the habit of flying in swarms over long distances and were dreaded as "divine insects" in the old society because their erratic migrations made their advent difficult detect and forecast. they often appeared suddenly in one place and then disappeared abruptly after having ravaged the crops.

work to prevent and control the army-worm pest started shortly after liberation when scientific institutes and production departments in more than twenty provinces and municipalities were organized by the communist party and

the people's government to pool their efforts in scientific research.

in one of the research projects, hundreds of thousands of moths were dyed a distinctive colour and released in shantung province. at the same time several hundred recovering posts were set up to trace their flight. the observations made showed that army-worm moths fly from south to north in the spring and move back to their wintering grounds in the south after july.

under the guidance of the central agricultural science department, the provinces and municipalities joined forces in a battle against the insect. having mastered the technique of forecasting the insect's emergence, they have been able to take timely action to bring the pest under effective control. the control measures adopted include killing the moths with poisonous bait or luring them to lay eggs at given places so these can be destroyed, and, where needed, spraying insecticides.

new china attaches great importance to plant protection. agro-scientific research institutes exist at all levels of the central, provincial, prefectural and county authorities. in the major farming areas, the overwhelming majority of the counties and rural people's communes have set up stations for observing and forecasting insect pests and tracing plant diseases. most of the production brigades have such establishments and in general production teams have their own plant protectionists. this plant protection network made up of several million people from the county, commune, brigade down to the production team level is part of the agro-scientific research network which now covers china's countryside.

how does this plant protection network work? huahsien county in south china's kwangtung province is a case in point.

the county, which is dozens of kilometres from kwangchow city, is a high-yield rice-growing area. in addition to the county station for observing and forecasting insect pests and tracing plant diseases, the six local people's communes and three state farms all have their own stations. some 85 percent of the production brigades have set up observation and forecasting centres and nine out of ten production teams have their own plant protectionists. the whole county now boasts 1,870 plant protectionists.

chao yueh-chin, deputy director of the agricultural scientific research institute of huahsien county, said: "our institute and the local insect pest and plant disease forecasting stations have kept records of the life-cycle of rice borers and the extent of damage they do in the county every year since 1957. these records are of immense value. the county station reports timely information about the emergence and spread of rice borers every year.

the pest emerges at different times according to the varying natural and weather conditions in different districts of the county. so all communes and production brigades issue forecasts according to their own observations and records. in this way we are able to know the situation more accurately and eliminate the pests more effectively and economically.

neither in huahsien county nor in other parts of the country do the stations and posts in the rural plant protection network operate in an isolated way. when insect pests are at their most destructive stage, each brigade reports the situation daily to the commune to which it belongs and each commune relays these reports every day to the county agricultural department. when necessary, the counties report regularly to the prefecture or province. based on accurate observations from each station and on the general situation over a large area, plans are worked out to deploy manpower and equipment to battle the harmful insects. in ordinary times the stations exchange experience and information on a routine basis. this massive plant protection network could neither be established nor work efficiently without the collective economy of the people's communes as its mainstay or the close cooperation, mobilization and planning made possible by the socialist system.

china is experimenting on and popularizing methods to use insects and bacteria to reduce damage from harmful insects, and use bacteria and anti-biotics to control plant diseases. scientists are going to rural areas to apply their research results in production and help train peasant plant protectionists. many areas are using trichogramma (a kind of parasitic wasp) to eliminate rice borer and rice-plant skipper, corn borers and sugar cane borers, and using chalcid wasps to get rid of cotton pink bollworms. some areas have used kasugamycin and other anti-biotics as well as beauverig bassiana (a kind of fungus) to eliminate rice diseases and used micro-organism as weed-killer with fairly good results.

China Changes Its Field Management Methods
--Eighth of a series on China's
Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter"

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

throughout china, efficient, scientific methods of field management based on large-scale collective farming have steadily replaced the conservative and backward methods that typify small-scale individual farming.

special groups responsible for day-to-day management of the fields have been set up in the production teams under the people's communes. these groups pay attention to the specific requirements of the crops at different stages of their growth and help the production teams concentrate their manpower and material on field management when crucial growing periods set in. this rational planning and scientific approach serve to ensure ample yields.

on the plains in china's main agricultural zones, the numerous small, uneven and irregular farm plots -- vestiges of the small peasant economy -- have by and large been merged into large, regularly-shaped fields. in mountain areas, too, plots on hill slopes are being transformed into large terraced fields. millions of hectares of farmland are now served by pumping stations while the acreage ploughed by machine is constantly being expanded. but the change-over from small to large-scale farming means more than changing the size of the fields and the pattern of farming. it lays down the conditions for the now liberated chinese peasants to give full scope to their collective strength and wisdom.

facts show that meticulous management can affect the growth of the crops to a considerable degree. peasants in many areas classify crop plants into three grades according to their growth characteristics. the grade b and c plants are brought along by extra applications of fertilizer, by irrigation or drainage and by loosening the soil. in this way grade b and c plants develop as well as those of grade a.

when there is bad weather, the people's communes and production brigades and teams muster manpower and material to deal with it. through mutual help and cooperation, they are able to strengthen management of the affected fields and avert or substantially reduce losses.

the change in field management techniques is going on both in former low-yield areas and in traditional high-yield areas. the minority people in remote areas, who before liberation farmed by the slash and burn system without weeding or applying fertilizer, now use new farming methods and their advance has been described as "a leap over the centuries".

in the traditional high-yield areas in many parts of china, field management is done in such a meticulous way that it has become a highly skilled art. here traditional farming methods have been combined with new methods evolved by the peasants over recent years.

for example, to ensure a good harvest, peasants can stimulate or retard the growth of wheat, rice, cotton and other crops at different growing periods by adjusting the amounts of water and fertilizer applied.

when winter wheat is in the tillering stage, commune members apply nitrogeous fertilizer to hasten the growth and then in spring, after there are an adequate number of tillers, they stop fertilizing and watering to prevent overgrowth. later, during the jointing and earing stages, they again nurse the plant with fertilizer and water so that it will put out good full ears.

to prevent the wheat stalks from growing too tall, chinese peasants also use stone-rollers to press down the sprouts. another method used to control growth is to hoe around the plant to break off parts of the root.

all these methods of controlling crop growth were developed after liberation.

by sowing an adequate amount of wheat seed on a given plot and then alternately stimulating and retarding the crop's growth, peasants in some high-yield wheat areas are now able to obtain an anticipated number of seedlings and tillers and then, at the maturing stage, an anticipated number of ears.

by using such scientific methods to control wheat growth, the sungchuang production brigade of the chiliying people's commune in central china's honan province has for years obtained a wheat yield of 7.5 tons per hectare as against about one ton before liberation.

party secretary hsueh chen-hsiang of the high-yield wheat producing shihtsun production brigade in east china's shantung province commented: "the peasants are now able to water and apply fertilizer rationally according to the weather, the soil condition and the growth stage of the crop. before liberation, although i wanted to farm, i had no land and i was always hungry. that gives you an idea why we, the liberated poor and lower-middle peasants, are determined to do a good job in farming today."

he went on to say: "now, our production brigade keeps a record of the amount of seed, fertilizer and water used on each and every wheat plot. this shows the degree to which our commune members have mastered the science of managing wheatfields."

the commune members have never slackened their efforts in improving field management. many areas in southern china now grow three crops a year. the people's communes and production brigades there rationalize manpower arrangement and plan their farm work way ahead. they set themselves this target: "in slack seasons make plans for the coming busy seasons. always plan a season ahead and a year before. increase production of all crops in every season, in the whole year and for the years to follow."

the yangtze river delta, a grain producing region, has a tradition of intensive and meticulous farming. but before liberation a harvest of three tons of grain per hectare would be considered a good year. now some 600,000 hectares of grain fields in soochow prefecture and on shanghai's outskirts average 10 to 10.8 tons per hectare, three to four times the output in the pre-liberation days.

the lungchiao production brigade of soochow prefecture had a good grain harvest on 80 hectares last year, averaging nearly 18 tons per hectare. some commune members declared: "maybe we've reached the summit." but most of the commune members answered: "no, we're far from reaching the summit. it's only the beginning of our climbing the mountain."

China Develops Farm Mechanization by Self-Reliance -- Ninth and last of a series on China's Agricultural "Eight-Point Charter"

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

china, as a developing country, is realizing her farm mechanization step by step by relying on her own industry and broad masses.

early in 1955, in his writing "on the question of agricultural co-operation", chairman mao comprehensively explained china's basic line in developing agriculture. he pointed out: "in agriculture, with conditions as they are in our country co-operation must precede the use of big machinery (in capitalist countries agriculture develops in a capitalist way)." after the setting up of the rural people's communes, chairman mao promptly pointed out: "the fundamental way out for agriculture lies in mechanization."

following chairman mao's teachings, the chinese peasants, soon after the land reform which abolished the feudal system of land ownership, set up in close succession mutual-aid teams, elementary agricultural producers' co-operatives and advanced agricultural producers' co-operatives. in 1958, they established the people's communes in almost every corner of the rural areas.

china has made great efforts to improve the existing farm tools and implements and produce various semi-mechanized equipment while increasing the use of modern farm machines in a planned way. the pace of farm mechanization has been accelerated in recent years, especially since the great proletarian cultural revolution started in 1966, as china's industry is providing the country's agriculture with more machinery.

today on the vast plains of northern china, tractors are widely used for ploughing and sowing and the acreage served by power-driven pumps for irrigation and drainage has multiplied. in southern china irrigation and drainage have already been mechanized and tractor-drawn ploughs have been used on a large-scale. electric ploughs and power-driven ploughing boats specially designed for paddy fields are in use in some areas. a growing number of counties, communes and production brigades are equipped with rice transplanting machines. lumbering, stockbreeding and coastal fishing areas have adopted modern equipment.

on the tibetan plateau, tractors are being introduced in addition to large numbers of improved iron farm tools. before, under the rule of centuries-old serfdom, there were only wooden ploughs, harrows and other primitive tools.

china's tractor-ploughed acreage in 1974 was double that in 1965, the year before the great proletarian cultural revolution began. in that period the power capacity of irrigation and drainage machinery increased nearly four times. nearly one-third of china's cropland now give high and stable yields despite drought and waterlogging. all this is an important factor behind china's successive good harvests.

the achievements made since liberation has testified to the correctness of the basic line for developing china's agriculture laid down by chairman mao. if china had not achieved agricultural cooperation in time after the land reform, her scattered and backward small peasant economy would not have been able either to cope with natural disasters and other difficulties or achieve stable expansion of production. it is beyond the power of a small peasant economy to produce the increasing amounts of grain and other farm produce

required by socialist industrial construction. the transformation of small peasant economy into socialist collective economy has made possible the steady development of agricultural production by relying on the peasants' joint efforts. this has in turn laid down favourable conditions for farm mechanization and for building up a large-scale, modern socialist agriculture in china.

the recent national conference on learning from the pace-setting tachai production brigade called on the whole party and the people of the whole country to go all out to expand agriculture, build up tachai-type counties throughout the country and realize the magnificent goal of achieving farm mechanization in the main by 1980.

in such a big country as china, with several hundred million peasants, it is a great revolution to switch step by step from employment of hand tools that have been used for centuries to large-scale use of modern farm machinery. farm mechanization will raise labour productivity, giving the peasants more time to develop a diversified economy and adopt scientific farming to accelerate the building of a new, prosperous and rich socialist countryside. it will help bring into full play the people's communes' advantage of being "big in size and with a high degree of public ownership", and step by step narrow the gap between town and country, worker and peasant and mental and manual labour. all this is of great significance in building china into a powerful, modern socialist country.

in the manufacture of farming machinery, china's policy is simultaneous development of industries run by the central and local government, giving priority to local industries; while big, medium and small agricultural machines are being manufactured, the stress is on medium and small ones. the state gives some assistance to communes and their sub-divisions purchasing these machines but in the main they draw on their own collective accumulation funds. the spirit of this policy is that the mechanization of farming depends mainly on the people's own efforts.

the manufacture of big farm machines is planned by the related state departments; farm machinery of smaller sizes is produced mainly by local industries run by the provinces, prefectures and counties. the small farm machinery plants of the rural people's communes and production brigades also joined in designing and production.

the provinces, municipalities and autonomous regions set up small iron and steel, cement, machinery plants as well as coal pits to provide the raw materials for producing more farm machines. more than twenty provinces,

municipalities and autonomous regions in china now have tractor and hand tractor plants and plants for making motors and engines; 96 percent of all counties have farm machinery repair plants. most people's communes and production brigades have their own farm machinery repair centres or workshops.

farm machines in china are produced in an organized way with cooperation between the different industries. that is, under the unified leadership of local party committees, a division of labour is worked out among factories which make different parts of the farm machines and finally assemble them. in this way the potential of the existing factories is fully utilized and mass production is made possible without needing to set up more new factories. as a result investment needs are small yet the work is done quickly to high standards and costs kept low. take the example of the kwangsi chuang autonomous region where industrialization is on the weak side. in 1973, 77 plants in the region joined their efforts in producing the "harvest model 37" tractor. output of the tractor this year was four times the 1970 figure without adding new factories or increasing the labour force.

china's topography is greatly varied and farming conditions differ considerably from region to region. there are hilly areas, rolling plains and areas dotted by lakes or criss-crossed by rivers and canals. this calls for farming machines of different types and sizes, especially the medium and small ones. the local plants are well placed to meet the local needs.

now china can produce more than 1,500 different kinds of farm machines and implements, quite a number of which can be put to multi-use. china can not only produce big tractors but also small tractors and hand tractors that are suitable for hilly land and horticulture. there are also wheel-type and caterpiller tractors for paddy fields and dry cropping land. in order to meet the need of good field management, the farm machinery plants also make equipment and tools for ridge culture, close planting and inter-cropping.

since the level of machanization in china today is not yet high, great attention is being paid to develop semi-mechanized and improved farm implements. for example, while great efforts are being made to produce more tractors, the improvement of animal-drawn ploughs also receives attention. though more motor vehicles are now being used in the countryside, the number of rubber-tyred animal-drawn carts and pushcarts is also increasing.

the rural people's communes use their labour force rationally to ensure that while grain production is given priority, they also engage in diverse economic undertakings

to accumulate more funds for buying farm machines. the state gives financial aid to those people's communes and production brigades that are in difficulty while at the same time helping them to expand production. with the expansion of china's industry, prices of farm machines have been lowered several times in the last few years.

as mechanization of farming advances, the party organizations at various levels give great attention to the training of technicians for the people's communes, production brigades and teams. special training classes have been set up to help raise both their political and technical level. china now has well over 10 million tractor drivers, irrigation and drainage station operators, mechanics, maintenance workers and electricians. a generation of socialist-mined peasants who are technically competent is growing up.

SHIPBUILDING

Northeast China Shipyard Fulfills Yearly Production Quota Ahead of Time

(NCNA-English Shenyang, Nov. 13, 1975)

the hungchi (red flag) shipyard in talien, northeast china, fulfilled its year's state quota in september, three months ahead of schedule. the total output value for the nine months was 34.2 percent higher and the number of ships was 75 percent more than in the same period of last year.

included in the nine months production are three 24,000-ton oil tankers and two 15,000-ton oil tankers. the shipyard has also overfulfilled its targets for tugboats and small ships. it topped the state target for tugboats by 200 percent.

these achievements are attributed to the study of the theory of the proletarian dictatorship. attendance at the political study classes of various forms organized by the party leadership of the shipyard has amounted to more than 70 percent of the total number of shipbuilding workers and the shipyard has now a contingent of 3,000 activists in theoretical study. the socialist consciousness of the shipbuilding workers and cadres was greatly heightened.

in building the 24,000-ton oil tanker, the "taching 62", the cadres took part in manual labour along with the shipbuilding workers and at the same time gave them on-the-spot guidance, the technicians joined the workers in solving problems arising in the course of production. thanks to the concerted efforts of the shipbuilders, cadres and technicians, the "taching 62" was built in one and a half month less time than the oil tanker "taching 61", a ship of the same tonnage.

more than 900 technical innovations were made in the mass drive for overfulfillment of the state targets. they helped to improve working conditions and greatly promote production. workers of the hull assembly shop introduced an innovation which cut the time needed by 30 percent. in the copper materials shop the workers devised a new method of fixing pipelines section by section during the assembly of the hull, which increased the speed sevenfold. previously, the pipe system, totalling tens of thousands of metres in length, had to be fixed after the hull was assembled.

****
* FOREIGN RELATIONS *
****

CHINA AND ANGOLA

Jen-min Jih-pao Greets Angolan People's Victory

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 14, 1975)

the "people's daily" devotes its editorial today to congratulating the angolan people on their victory in terminating portuguese colonial rule in angola. entitled "get united in defence of independence", the editorial reads in full as follows:

on november 10, the portuguese high commissioner to angola proclaimed, in the name of the president of the portuguese republic, the independence of angola and its full sovereignty, thus ending the nearly five-century-old criminal rule of the portuguese colonialists in angola. at long last, the angolan people who had suffered intensely from colonial oppression and national calamities, have shaken off the colonial yoke and won national independence after protracted struggles, particularly the armed struggle which started in the 1960s. this is a great victory of the angolan people in their struggle for national liberation, and a new fruit gained by the vigorous, united and fighting african people in their fight against imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism. on this, the chinese people extend their warm congratulations to the angolan and other african peoples.

the angolan people are heroic people. for centuries, they have courageously and staunchly fought the portuguese colonialists for national independence and liberation. in 1961, they took up arms and embarked on the road of armed struggle. the angolan liberation organizations, born amidst the flames of the armed struggle, have made their contributions in jointly fighting the enemy in a dozen or more years of arduous struggle with the sympathy and support of the people of africa and the rest of the world. under the strong pressure of the people, the portuguese government was compelled to recognize the angolan people's right to independence and to agree on angola's attaining independence on november 11 in an agreement signed jointly with the three angolan liberation organizations in january this year. the end of portuguese colonial rule in angola marks its ultimate collapse on the african continent. but it is distressing that the civil war among the liberation organizations is still going on after portugal has withdrawn its troops and announced the end of its rule in angola. angola's national unity and genuine independence are facing grave difficulties.

the split in angola is entirely the result of the fierce contention between the two superpowers, particularly the result of the intensified aggression and expansion on the part of the soviet social-imperialists. ever since the three liberation organizations reached agreement on angola's independence with the portuguese government after negotiations last january, the soviet union has been busily sowing discord to widen the split.

it is quite normal for the liberation organizations to have differences. the correct approach should be to persuade them to unite against the common enemy and settle their differences through peaceful consultations. instead, the soviet union has never ceased adding fuel to the flames by supplying arms and ammunition and even dispatching military personnel to one of the organizations, thereby directly provoking and enlarging the civil war in angola. moreover, it has unscrupulously intimidated, threatened and brought pressure to bear on a number of african countries in a vain attempt to force the african states and people to accept its criminal stance of splitting angola and to recognize its privileged position of interfering in angola and even in the affairs of africa as a whole. the series of ugly performances staged by the soviet union are indisputable proof that it is the arch-criminal in sabotaging the angolan people's unity and national independence. the soviet harbours wild ambitions. its recent activities in angola and africa and its future action call for utmost vigilance among all those who are concerned about the african cause of unity against imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism excl.

the oau policy towards the settlement of the angolan question is to extend recognition to all three liberation organizations which have persisted in struggle against colonial rule, and to support their getting united to achieve genuine national independence. this policy is explicit and correct. oau chairman and ugandan president idi amin and organizations affiliated to the oau have done much useful work to this end. it is in the interest of the angolan people to get united to realize and defend national independence; this also embodies the firm will of the african people to oppose superpower hegemonism, colonialism and racism. the oau has met with obstacles and difficulties in its work because of the sabotage by imperialism, soviet social-imperialism in particular. but the advance of the african people is irresistible. the angolan people's struggle to defend independence by getting united on the basis of combating imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism is sure to be crowned with final victory.

the current situation in africa is excellent. the increasingly closer solidarity of the african countries in their common struggle against imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism has grown into a powerful

historical current. imperialism, particularly soviet social-imperialism which masquerades as "the natural ally" of the african people, is trying to undermine the unity of the african people in order to fish in troubled waters, but it can only eventually come to an ignominious end. transient are the difficulties and setbacks the angolan people come across in the course of their national liberation struggle. the trouble-making of the soviet union only serves to educate the angolan and other african peoples by a negative example. more and more african countries and people are rising up to denounce the crimes of the soviet union in pushing hegemonism in africa.

the peoples of china and angola have forged a profound friendship in the common struggle against imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism. the chinese people have always sincerely supported the angolan people in their just struggle for national independence. we are deeply convinced that putting national interests first and treasuring their hard-won fruits of victory in the anti-colonialist struggle, the angolan people will, in the course of arduous struggle and with the powerful support of the african people and the oau, certainly be able to smash the schemes and sabotage of the superpowers, particularly those of the soviet revisionists, and win victory in the struggle for national unity and safeguarding national independence.

CHINA AND BURMA

Chairman Mao Tsetung Meets President U Ne Win and Other Distinguished Burmese Guests

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

chairman
mao tsetung this afternoon met with u ne win, president of the socialist republic of the union of burma and chairman of the council of state, and members of his party.

members of president u ne win's party present at the meeting were dr. maung maung, member of the council of state; u tun lin, member of the council of state and secretary (1) of the burma socialist programme party; u hla phone, minister for foreign affairs; brigadier kyaw htin, deputy minister of defence; thakin chan tun, burmese ambassador to china; and u tha tun, director-general of the president's office.

at the meeting, chairman mao tsetung extended a warm welcome to president u ne win on his official goodwill visit to china. after shaking hands with all the distinguished burmese guests present, chairman mao had a cordial and friendly conversation with president u ne win, dr. maung maung and u tun lin.

present at the meeting were vice-premiers teng hsiao-ping and chang chun-chiao, vice-foreign minister wang hai-jung and deputy department directors tang wen-sheng and cheng jui-sheng.

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Continues Talks with President U Ne Win

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

chinese
vice-premier teng hsiao-ping continued talks here this morning with u ne win, president of the socialist republic of the union of burma and chairman of the council of the state.

CHINA AND EQUATORIAL GUINEA

Government Trade Delegation of Republic of Equatorial Guinea Leaves Peking for Home

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

the government trade delegation of the republic of equatorial guinea led by bonifacio nguema esono nchama, minister of foreign relations and friendship with the peoples, wound up its friendly visit to china and left peking for home by air this evening.

the delegation was seen off at the airport by chinese minister of foreign trade li chiang, vice-foreign minister ho ying and leading members of departments concerned.

while in china, the delegation visited factories and toured places of historical interest in peking, shanghai and kwangchow. the delegation attended china's export commodities fair in kwangchow and made trade negotiations.

CHINA AND JAPAN

Vice President of China-Japan Friendship Association Meets Japanese Friends

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

chang hsiang-shan, vice-president of the china-japan friendship association, met and had a friendly conversation here this morning with all members of the tenth japan-china youth and students exchange delegation with takuzo igata as advisor, akiyoshi takeuchi as leader and tetsuro kitasato as secretary-general.

after arriving in peking on november 9, the delegation visited factories and a school. it is scheduled to leave here shortly on a tour of nanking, wuhsi, soochow and shanghai before going home.

Japanese Industrial and Technical Exhibition Group Leader Arrives in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

junpei nishimura, leader of a japanese industrial and technical exhibition group and director general of the japan external trade organization, and matao uruu, deputy head of the group and council member of the organization, arrived in peking by air today.

they were greeted at the airport by wang wen-lin, vice-chairman of the china council for the promotion of international trade, and heishiro ogawa, japanese ambassador to china.

Peking Banquet in Honor of Delegation of Japan-China Friendship Association (Orthodox)

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

liao cheng-chih, president of the china-japan friendship association, gave a banquet here this evening in honour of a delegation of the japan-china friendship association (orthodox) with hisao kuroda as its leader, seimin miyazaki as deputy leader and tetsuzo tanikawa as adviser.

among those present at the banquet were chu tu-nan, member of the standing committee of the national committee of the chinese people's political consultative conference, chao pu-chu, leading member of the buddhist association of china, ku wen-hua, deputy director of the central broadcasting administration, sun ping-hua, secretary-general of the china-japan friendship association, and wang hsiao-yun, deputy director of the asian affairs department of the chinese foreign ministry.

among the guests were japanese friends chojuro kawarazaki and mrs. kawarazaki.

speaking at the banquet which proceeded in a warm and friendly atmosphere, liao cheng-chih said: "the japan-china friendship association (orthodox) has in the past 25 years made valuable contributions to enhancing the friendly intercourse and strengthening the friendship between the two peoples and promoting the development of relations between the two countries.

"the joint statement of the governments of china and japan points out: 'neither of the two countries should seek hegemony ... and each country is opposed

to efforts by any other country or group of countries to establish hegemony.' this expresses in a common voice the common aspirations of our two peoples," he added.

liao cheng-chih expressed the conviction that so long as the people of china and japan make concerted efforts on the basis of the joint statement, all difficulties and obstacles can be overcome and the common aspiration of concluding a china-japan peace and friendship treaty at an early date can surely be achieved.

in his toast, delegation leader hisao kuroda said: "the broad masses of japanese people hope a japan-china peace and friendship treaty will be concluded on the basis of the japan-china joint statement and the clause against hegemony must be included in the text of the treaty.

"since the two superpowers, the u.s. and the soviet union, are contending for hegemony in every part of the world, the people of the world must oppose hegemonism in order to safeguard their national independence or strive for national liberation.

"the soviet union opposes the conclusion of a japan-china peace and friendship treaty which includes the clause against hegemony in its text, and wants to perpetuate its illegal occupation of the northern japanese territory. these are self-revelations of soviet hegemonism," he said.

hisao kuroda pointed out: "the conclusion of a japan-china peace and friendship treaty is in accord with the historical trend of japan-china friendship. any trouble-making or sabotage is doomed to failure."

the delegation arrived in peking yesterday evening as guests of the china-japan friendship association. it comprises noted personages from japanese cultural and educational circles and among japanese women.

prior to the banquet, liao cheng-chih and chang hsiang-shan, president and vice-president of the host association, met all members of the delegation.

CHINA AND PERU

Chinese Basketball Teams Continue to Hold Match in Lima

(NCNA-English Lima, Nov. 12, 1975)

'the chinese men's and women's basketball teams played their fourth match here yesterday evening with peruvian players, which drew over one thousand spectators.

the chinese women's team played the women's team of "club of lima regattas", a young team which had won third place in the national championships. the host team adopted the tactics of 2-3 zone defence, paid attention to control ever rebounds from the backboard and attacked actively. it led at the beginning of the match. the chinese team scored by stepping up defence and making counter-attacks, and won the match by 95:81.

in the match against the men's team of the field alimentary factory, the national champion, the chinese men's team fought unswervingly and with fast speed. they took the lead in the first half time by 56:46. in the latter half, the match continued more thrillingly. the host team with tall players scored from under the basket and defeated the chinese team by 101:85.

the matches proceeded in a friendly atmosphere.

the chinese women's team had a friendly competition with the national champion, the "club bosque" team, on november 10, and won by 95:68. the chinese men's team played against the teams of a beer factory and a military academy on november 8 and 10 respectively. the guest team lost to the host teams by 83:85 and 72:80. during these matches, the players of the two countries gave full play to their sportmanship, and strengthened friendship and understanding by exchanging experiences.

the friendly matches were televised and broadcast live in three successive days by the 7th channel of the national televisions of peru.

CHINA AND PHILIPPINES

Chinese Table Tennis Team Leaves for Philippines

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

a chinese table tennis team led by yen hsin with wang chuan-yao as its deputy leader left peking by air today for a friendly visit to the philippines.

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Commentary by Hsinhua Correspondent: Old Stuff in New Wrapping -- Moscow's Draft Treaty on Banning Nuclear Tests

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

the first committee of the united nations general assembly is in the midst of debate on the "draft treaty on the complete and universal banning of nuclear weapon tests" submitted by the soviet union. the deliberations revolve round such questions of substance as what sort of thing is this draft treaty? would it really help to check the superpowers' nuclear armament race? what are moscow's motives in concocting this draft treaty?

when submitting the draft treaty to the general assembly, the soviet union demanded that it be included in the agenda of the assembly as "an important and urgent item" and lauded it to the skies. it alleged that the proposal has been "dictated by a desire to curb the race in ... nuclear weapon", that it is "in the interest of all states" and that the treaty, when signed, would "exert a major restrictive influence" on the nuclear weapons rivalry and would be "a major contribution to the cause of preventing a nuclear war and curbing the arms race." the author of the draft treaty has actually presented himself as the most noble-minded knight crusading for an end to the nuclear weapons race.

but sham is sham. one needs only to take a look at the soviet record on the question of banning nuclear weapon tests and make a brief analysis of the draft treaty to see that it is just another propaganda stunt of the soviet social-imperialists to hoodwink the world public.

in the past dozen years or more, moscow has dished up more than one draft treaty of this sort. the motive behind every one of them is to maintain the superpowers' nuclear supremacy in the name of banning nuclear tests and preventing nuclear proliferation, and to gloss over the soviet-u.s. rivalry for nuclear supremacy with the false appeal to curb the arms race. the treaty on partial nuclear test ban signed by the soviet union, the united states and britain in july, 1963, is a case in point.

before 1963, only the soviet union, the united states and britain had conducted nuclear tests. the two superpowers had obtained the necessary data from well over 400 tests for the further research and development of nuclear weapons. both have stockpiled nuclear arms in large quantities and are turning out still more such arms. nevertheless, the moscow partial test ban treaty made no mention of prohibiting the production, stockpiling and use of nuclear weapons, let alone the destruction of nuclear weapons. it dealt in length with a ban on nuclear tests alone. and the ban applies to tests in the earth's atmosphere, in outer space and underwater, but not to underground tests. the kremlin cooked up the treaty with the clear intention to bar others from this domain and thereby preserve the superpowers' monopoly of nuclear arms. for, by that time, one superpower had conducted well over 100 and the other nearly 200 nuclear tests in the three spheres, not including the underground ones, the number of which was then not large. in the case of the soviet union, it had barely begun to conduct underground tests. thus the "partial ban" could bind the non-nuclear countries hand and foot and prevent them from possessing nuclear weapons, while giving a free rein to the soviet union and the other nuclear powers to perfect their nuclear arsenal by going on making underground tests.

five years later, the soviet union and the united states again jointly dished up a so-called treaty on the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons, which states explicitly that the non-nuclear nations shall not manufacture, accept or control nuclear weapons. here, the new tsars' obsession to be the nuclear overlord and their ulterior motives in concocting the "partial ban treaty" became as clear as broad daylight.

the draft treaty "on the complete and universal banning of nuclear weapon tests" now being deliberated in the u.n. general assembly's first committee is merely a revamped version of the "partial ban treaty". it is old stuff given a new wrapping and is another manoeuvre to maintain the nuclear monopoly.

it is well-known that since the coming into force of the "partial ban treaty" and the "non-proliferation

treaty", the nuclear arms rivalry between and the nuclear testing by the two superpowers, instead of being curbed, have grown in intensity. the soviet union, in particular, has displayed an astonishing vigour in this regard. the soviet union has spent well over 100,000 million u.s. dollars in the past 12 years to boost its nuclear strength, and conducted more than 110 underground nuclear tests. the quantity of its nuclear weapons is being increased at an unprecedented speed. according to data published by the london institute of strategic studies, soviet intercontinental ballistic missiles are now more than 16 times those in 1963 when the "partial test ban treaty" was concluded, and submarine-launched missiles have increased about eight times, both outstripping the united states in quantity. in recent years, the two superpowers have been competing with each other in the research and trial-manufacture of new nuclear weapons, each trying hard to overtake the other. the factor of war is visibly growing.

it is crystal clear that in these circumstances, the real positive steps to avert a nuclear war and check the nuclear arms race are, instead of merely stopping nuclear tests, in the first place to make the countries possessing nuclear weapons commit themselves to refrain from using nuclear weapons, particularly from using nuclear weapons against non-nuclear countries, and at the same time to thoroughly destroy and ban the manufacture and stockpiling of nuclear weapons. this is of more realistic significance than 12 years ago. however, the soviet draft "complete test ban treaty" runs counter to the desire of the world people.

1. like the moscow "partial test ban treaty", the current soviet draft "treaty" continues to separate the cessation of nuclear tests from the prohibition of nuclear weapons. this draft "treaty" does not say a single word about banning the manufacture and stockpiling of nuclear weapons, or banning the use of nuclear weapons. one may ask: what difference is there between the draft "treaty" and the 1963 "partial test ban treaty" when only nuclear tests are to be stopped while the nuclear countries are allowed to continue the manufacture and stockpiling of nuclear weapons and to preserve their right to use nuclear weapons? what is this if not giving a free rein to the superpowers to feverishly continue their nuclear arms race and to carry out nuclear blackmail against other countries?

2. with regard to the question of banning nuclear tests, the draft "treaty" is likewise full of the same shoddy wares as the moscow "partial test ban treaty". in 1963, the two superpowers, having made enough tests in the atmosphere and other fields, called for a ban on such tests. over the past 12 years, the soviet union has conducted more than 100 underground nuclear

tests and accumulated more experience in developing its nuclear weapons. the major emphasis of the soviet-u.s. nuclear arms race now is to improve the accuracy of their missiles and boosting the penetration power of their warheads. these objectives can be achieved without nuclear tests. in a word, they have already made sufficient tests that they now try to impose restrictions on others. therefore, the soviet revisionists have dished up the "complete test ban treaty" in a futile attempt to restrict other countries. in the final analysis, be it "partial test ban" or "complete test ban", it is directed against the non-nuclear countries or those countries which have conducted only a few nuclear tests.

3. what warrants attention is that the soviet draft "complete test ban treaty" provides that "complete test ban" does not "apply to underground nuclear blasts which will be carried out for peaceful purposes by the states possessing nuclear weapons, on the territory under their jurisdiction." they "have the right" to "withdraw" from the "treaty" under the pretext that "their supreme interests have been threatened". obviously this leaves the door open to the superpowers to continue their nuclear weapon tests. all other countries are to be placed under "complete test ban" whereas the soviet union can go on with its "tests" excl. what smug calculations of the kremlin nuclear despots excl.

the above-mentioned facts clearly show that the draft "complete test ban treaty" the soviet union now peddles in the united nations is worthless in preventing a nuclear war and the nuclear arms race. this draft "treaty" and the "partial test ban treaty" are tweedledum and tweedledee. both serve to preserve the superpowers' nuclear monopoly and to cover up their intensified nuclear arms race. the allegation that this draft treaty was framed "out of the (soviet union's) desire to curb the race in... nuclear weapons" and that it is "in the interest of all states" is pure humbug. on the very day the soviet union dished up the draft complete test ban treaty (september 11), tass publicly announced that the soviet union would conduct rocket tests in the barents sea. during the two months since the submission of the draft treaty, moscow has conducted three massive underground nuclear tests within 12 days. these exploded the soviet propaganda to smithereens.

it may be recalled that the soviet union presented the moscow "partial test ban treaty" as a "herald of peace" and alleged that it "blazes the path for mankind towards the complete prevention of atomic and hydrogen calamities". this has long become a laughingstock in history. now, the soviet revisionists attempt to make propaganda capital out of the draft "complete test ban treaty". definitely, this rubbish decked out with painstaking efforts will not add any lustre to sham "disarmament" peddled by brezhnev and company, it will only enable people to see through their hypocrisy.

CHINA AND US

Announcement

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

it has been agreed that president gerald r. ford of the united states of america will visit the people's republic of china from december 1 through december 5, 1975.

CHINA AND WEST GERMANY

German Federal Republic Scientists Leave Peking for Other Parts of China

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

professor ludwig genzel, director of the max-planck-institute for solid body research of the federal republic of germany, and three other scientists from the german federal republic left peking by air this afternoon for a visit to other parts of china before going home.

the scientists are on a friendly visit and academic study tour of china at the invitation of the academy of sciences of china.

deputy secretary-general of the host academy chien san-chiang met and feted them in peking.

CHINA AND WEST SAMOA

Joint Communique on the Establishment of Diplomatic Relations between the People's Republic of China and Western Samoa

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 14, 1975)

following is the full text of the joint communique on the establishment of diplomatic relations between the people's republic of china and western samoa:

the government of the people's republic of china and the government of western samoa, in conformity with the interests of, and the goodwill existing between, the chinese and samoan peoples, have decided upon mutual recognition and the establishment of diplomatic relations with effect from 6 november 1975.

the two governments agree to develop diplomatic relations, friendship and cooperation between the two countries on the basis of the principles of mutual respect for sovereignty and territorial integrity, mutual non-aggression, non-interference in each other's internal affairs, equality and mutual benefit, and peaceful co-existence.

the chinese government reaffirms that taiwan is an inalienable part of the territory of the people's republic of china and that taiwan is a province of the people's republic of china. the government of western samoa acknowledges this position of the chinese government.

the government of western samoa recognises the government of the people's republic of china as the sole legal government of china.

the two governments have agreed to mutually provide, after the establishment of diplomatic relations between the two countries, all necessary assistance for the performance of the functions of diplomatic representatives in accordance with international practice.

(signed) pei tsien-chang
representative of the government of the people's republic of china

(signed) tupua tamasese lealofi iv
prime minister and minister of external affairs of western samoa

apia, 6 november 1975

CHINA AND YEMEN (PDRY)

Chinese Football Team Plays First Match in Democratic Yemen

(NCNA-English Aden, Nov. 12, 1975)

the kwangtung provincial football team of china played its first friendly match with the provincial team of the yemeni 5th province at the stadium of gheil town yesterday. governor of the 5th province saleh munassar siili and more than 7,000 spectators watched the match which drew 2:2.

the chinese team arrived in democratic yemen on november 9 for a friendly visit.

the 5th province was a place where the chinese team first visited.

during its stay there, the chinese team was received and given a dinner by governor siili. it also visited factories and a museum and was accorded warm welcome and friendly reception by local government leaders and people. the chinese team returned here today.

Government Trade Delegation from People's Democratic Republic of Yemen Feted in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 13, 1975)

li chiang, chinese minister of foreign trade, gave a banquet here this evening in honour of the government trade delegation from the people's democratic republic of yemen led by mahmood saeed madhi, minister of trade and supply.

among the guests were ahmed aidroos fadaq, charge d'affaires ad interim of the p.d.r.y. embassy here, and diplomatic officials of the embassy.

present were chinese vice-minister of foreign trade chen chieh, departmental director chang keng-ho under the ministry of foreign trade, and cheng yuan-hsing, deputy director of the department of west asian and north african affairs of the foreign ministry.

the banquet was filled with a warm and friendly atmosphere. in his toast, minister li chiang praised the people of the people's democratic republic of yemen for the achievements they had made in defending national independence and state sovereignty and developing the

national economy under the leadership of chairman salem robaya ali. he wished them new victories on the road of advance.

"the current visit by the delegation will make positive contributions to the further development of the relations of friendship and trade relations between china and the people's democratic republic of yemen," he added.

minister mahmood saeed madhi said in his toast: "the friendly relations between the people of democratic yemen and china have developed constantly in their struggle against imperialism and colonialism. the daily developing trade relations between our two countries are established on the basis of solid political relations." he iterated the determination of the people of the people's democratic republic of yemen to continue the struggle against imperialism and colonialism and continue to develop the relations of friendship with china.

li chiang and chen chieh, minister and vice-minister of foreign trade, continued talks here this morning with minister mahmood saeed madhi on further developing the trade relations between the two countries.

CHINA AND YUGOSLAVIA

Chinese Troupe's Successful Tour in Yugoslavia

(NCNA-English Belgrade, Nov. 13, 1975)

the liaoning song and dance troupe of china now on a tour in this country gave six performances in titograd, tuzla and osijek between november 4 and 11. its programme of chinese songs and dances interspersed with yugoslav folk tunes and popular songs was enthusiastically received by the audience.

many of the audience personally congratulated the chinese artists on their success. one yugoslav friend said: "your performance brings exquisite artistry and rich revolutionary content into an organic whole." another said: "you sang our songs in our own language. this is a very good expression of the chinese people's deep friendly feelings for the yugoslav people."

leaders of the chinese troupe were received on separate occasions by budislav soskic, president of the assembly of the socialist republic of crna gora, and milivoje stijovic, vice-president of the executive council of the republic; urfet vejzagic, president of the assembly of tuzla city of the socialist republic of bosnia and hercegovina; vjekoslav laksar, vice-president of the assembly of osijek city of the socialist republic of croatia. they also gave banquets in honour of the troupe and watched its performances. the chinese artists visited many places and were accorded a warm hospitality by the local people.

SURVEY OF PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA PRESS

November 26, 1975 No. 5983

****
* NATIONAL *
****

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

On Sung Chiang's Capitulationist Organizational Line

by

Pei Ts'ang (北 仓)

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, November 11, 1975)

A given political line gives rise to a given organizational line. In the Water Margin, since Sung Chiang practices revisionism and capitulationism politically, he inevitably has to recruit deserters and turncoats, form factions for selfish ends, deal blows to those standing for the cause of peasant uprising, and piece together a sinister body. This is precisely the basic feature of Sung Chiang's capitulationist organizational line.

I

In order to overthrow the political power of the landlord class, the insurgent peasants must develop a powerful revolutionary force. For the sake of exterminating peasant uprisings, the landlord class necessarily has to devise all ways and means to sabotage and disintegrate the revolutionary forces of the peasants. In the Water Margin, this kind of antagonism between the two classes finds expression on the question of how to expand the armed forces at Liangshan and the emergence of principled differences between Ch'ao Kai and Sung Chiang. Ch'ao Kai's policy is "the recruitment of brave men from all parts of the country" to strengthen the revolutionary forces of the mountain stronghold. Sung Chiang's policy is to make use of this slogan of Ch'ao Kai to bring people of wealth and influence and commanders from the imperial court to the mountain so as to foster a capitulationist force in the mountain stronghold.

Ch'ao Kai's "recruitment of brave men from all parts of the country" has its naive class content. The brave men mentioned here mainly refer to the insurgents offering resistance to the rule of the landlord class. The

"scheme to get hold of the birthday presents" constituted the starting point of the rise in insurrection by Ch'ao Kai and the others to offer direct resistance to feudal rule. This assembly for justice and rebellion was joined by the three Juan brothers and the working masses as well as Wu Yung and other intellectuals of the lower strata who supported the revolution. As soon as the Juan brothers learned of Ch'ao Kai's scheme for an uprising, they leaped with joy and said, "Our life-long aspiration is now fulfilled!" This showed their strong itch for uprising and rebellion. This assembly for justice by Ch'ao Kai and the others not only raised the curtain for the peasant uprising at Liangshan but also laid down the organizational foundation for the prosperity of the Liangshan uprising.

Ch'ao Kai's "recruitment of brave men from all parts of the country" was for liquidating the practice of isolationism by the "unsuccessful pedant" Wang Lun at Liangshan. As soon as he became leader of Liangshan, he at once united as one with Wu Yung, the three Juan brothers, Chu Kuei and Lin Ch'ung, and ushered in a new phase of resistance against government troops. From then on, the situation of "all tigers pledging allegiance with one mind to Liangshanpo," appeared at Liangshan and a peasant revolutionary army with its power felt by the imperial court was formed.

However, as soon as Sung Chiang, who vowed "to live or die with my elder brother," came to Liangshan, he flaunted the banner of "recruiting brave men from all parts of the country" to carry out hush-hush activities for revising Ch'ao Kai's organizational line. The descendants of imperial and divine households holding "letters of pledge and iron certificates," the government commanders charged with the suppression of peasant revolution and the wealthy and influential bad gentry were all targets he wanted to bring to the mountain.

Sung Chiang's recruitment of deserters and turncoats was designed to serve his usurpation of power and capitulation. This in the main could be divided into three periods:

The period of his bad luck at Ch'ingfeng Mountain after he had to leave home to take refuge. Sung Chiang fled to the barracks of the government forces under Hua Jung with the intention of taking temporary refuge there. This led to an armed clash between Hua Jung and Prefect Mu-jung of Ch'ingchou, and he was no longer "able to serve the state." Under this situation, Sung Chiang developed the idea of "taking temporary abode" at Liangshan. He did not hesitate to pay the price of robbing the inhabitants outside Ch'ingchou city in the order to recruit the government commanders Ch'in Ming and Huang Hsin. Following this, he instructed Hua Jung and the others to lead their own troops and flee together with the insurgent army at Ch'ingfeng mountain to Liangshan. In this way, Sung Chiang availed himself of the opportunity of sending the insurgent army of the Ch'ingfeng Mountain to Liangshan to plant his confidants at Ch'ao Kai's "Chamber of Assembly for Justice."

The period of his taking up the second seat at Liangshan after raiding Ch'ingchou. For a period after Sung Chiang came to the mountain, the insurgent forces at Liangshan were still growing and progressing along the line formulated by Ch'ao Kai. To Sung Chiang this constituted the greatest

obstacle to his pushing the capitulationist line. Sung Chiang overtly went along with Ch'ao Kai but covertly made trouble. First, he brought such landlord elements as Ch'ai Chin and Li Ying to the mountain under the legitimate ground that they had "done good turns" to the brave men of Liangshan. This could enlarge the capitulationist force in the mountain stronghold without exposing his sinister intention. Second, he made use of the insurgent army to annihilate the government forces and availed himself of this opportunity to recruit army commanders from the imperial court. All the captured army commanders from the imperial court surrendered under the persuasion of Sung Chiang. Hu Yen-cho, Han T'ao, P'eng Chi and the others were all brought to the mountain in this way. Under Sung Chiang's painstaking efforts, a capitulationist contingent initially took shape.

The period of his becoming No. 1 after the death of Ch'ao Kai. By that time, the Liangshan cause had made headway. In the eyes of Sung Chiang, this "stronghold enveloped by smoke and water" formed his capital for buying "springtime at the Phoenix City." Therefore, after he usurped leadership at Liangshan, the important target of his activities was to step up the recruitment of confederates. The big landlord Lu Chun-i who vowed to "kill all those" at Liangshan, and Kuan Sheng and over ten other hangmen responsible for the suppression of the Liangshan insurgent army were all brought to the mountain during this period by Sung Chiang with foul or fair means. Thereafter, the capitulationist force formed the core of leadership and was in the predominant position at the mountain stronghold.

It was not a matter of coincidence that Sung Chiang took the recruitment of deserters and turncoats as his established policy. These people were his good lieutenants for pushing the capitulationist line, his bridges for making contacts with the imperial court and his organizational foundation for turning the insurgent army into a government army. It was precisely because of the organization of this capitulationist clique with these people as the backbone in the Liangshan insurgent army that the cause of peasant revolution at Liangshan founded by Ch'ao Kai was lost.

II

Ch'ao Kai carried out the line of peasant uprising "to stand rival to the emperor of Great Sung," but Sung Chiang pushed the capitulationist line of "carrying out the wish of Heaven." These two antagonistic political lines determined that there were also principled differences between Ch'ao Kai and Sung Chiang on the question of whom should be given important assignments and relied upon and whom should be excluded and attacked.

"Friendship is deep between those sharing the same mind." Ch'ao Kai relied on those leaders of the peasant revolution loyal to the uprising. For example, in the last battle he led, many leaders he took with him were class brothers who "assembled for justice" at the time of his clash with Wang Lun. He also had great confidence in those leaders who came to the mountain at a later date but were of low birth and took a firm stand for rebellion. While attacking Chiangchou, Ch'ao Kai quickly developed a fondness for Li Kuei and praised him saying, "This man made the greatest contribution and was not afraid of swords, spears and arrows." But he showed vigilance against

Militia Commissioner Huang An of Chichou who was loyal to the imperial court, and after he was captured alive, he was put under confinement at the Rear Stronghold.

However, Sung Chiang followed a course diametrically opposed to that of Ch'ao Kai. For the sake of realizing his plot for capitulation, he attached great weight to all landed gentry and commanders from the imperial court who "took up temporary abode at Liangshanpo," but tried his utmost to exclude the insurgent leaders who came from lower strata despite their meritorious services. He looked upon "people from all parts of the country as brothers" and addressed the descendants of imperial and divine households as well as the fishermen and hunters as "brothers." This was nothing more than the use of the theory of class conciliation as a figleaf to cover up his giving important assignments to the capitulationists and his attacking the anti-capitulationists!

Let's first take a look at whom he defended and whom he repressed in the mediation of disputes.

Chu T'ung "with his impressive look" was an accomplice of the landlord class. For the sake of repaying the Prefect of Ts'angchou for "his kindness to him," he offered "to fight Li Kúei to death." He made all kinds of trouble with and again and again challenged Li Kúei. Sung Chiang not only personally "talked to Chu T'ung," but also used menaces and tricks to coerce Li Kúei into apologizing to Chu T'ung. After Sung Chiang usurped leadership, there were countless instances of this kind in which the landlord elements were favored and the revolutionary forces were made to suffer indignities.

Next, let's take a look at whom he trusted and whom he disparaged at the time of moving troops.

Li Kúei was full of enthusiasm for the peasant uprising cause and he repeatedly made great contributions. In the eyes of Sung Chiang, Li Kuei was a dangerous character who would hamper his plot for bringing about an offer of amnesty and enlistment. Therefore, Sung Chiang again and again excluded Li Kúei from important assignments. During the first attack against Chuchia-chuang, Li Kúei was the vanguard who charged at the head of the army. He failed to win the battle only because Sung Chiang was not properly informed of the situation and gave the wrong instructions. During the second attack against Chuchiachuang, Li Kúei volunteered for battle, but Sung Chiang unreasonably turned down his request and said, "It is inadvisable to have you as the vanguard and your service is not required this time." When men were sent to fight against Hu Yen-cho, Li Kúei asked that he be sent "to capture this guy," but Sung Chiang said with contempt, "How can you go? I have to make other arrangements." When men were sent to fight against Shan Ting-kuei and Wei Ting-kuo, Li Kúei asked for the "assignment," but Sung Chiang flew into a temper and said, "You are not required to carry out this assignment, and there will be good generals for the purpose." "If you do not heed my order, I'll have you beheaded!" Who were the good generals Sung Chiang had in mind? They were Ch'in Ming, Kuan Sheng and others from the imperial court. Sung Chiang praised Kuan Sheng of "his high sense of justice and consistency" and often assigned important duties to him. No wonder Li Kúei was often so "depressed" that he publicly uttered his denunciation: "Your way of making assignments would humiliate Iron Ox to death!"

Finally, let's see whom he took care of and whom he was indifferent to at the critical juncture.

During the first attack against Chuchiachuang, Sung Chiang was unconcerned when Yang Lin was taken prisoner, but after Huang Hsin was captured, Sung Chiang "flew into a rage and wanted to kill the soldiers accompanying him." When Sung Chiang was harassed in the Eastern Capital on the Lantern Festival night and was pursued by Kao Ch'iu's troops, he left Li K'uei behind and fled for his life with only Ch'ai Chin. When Lu Chun-i was sent to prison, Sung Chiang showed anxiety for him and "wept stealthily." He successively sent Ch'ai Chin and other important personnel on special trips to make inquiries, offer bribes, put up "anonymous notices" and take care of this big landlord who wanted "to kill everyone" at Liangshan. In the battle fought to rescue this "landlord Lu", Juan the Seventh was unfortunately taken prisoner by the enemy. When Sung Chiang received the news, he showed no emotion as though nothing had happened.

From all this, is it not very clear whom Sung Chiang actually cherished and hated, with whom he ganged up and from whom he was alienated? Lu Hsün aptly said, "Those at Liangshanpo did not look upon all people as brothers."

III

"In history, if any class does not nominate its own political leader and progressive representative who is good at organizing and leading the movement, it cannot gain a dominant position." In the same manner, the peasant insurgent army of Liangshan also needed a number of people with prestige, experience and loyalty to the insurgent cause to form the core of leadership. Otherwise, the insurgent cause could not make headway.

Ch'ao Kai "recruited brave men from all parts of the country" in order to form a core of leadership for the peasant uprising. Sung Chiang recruited deserters and turncoats and attacked the anti-capitulationists in order to organize a sinister body for plotting capitulation. This can be seen clearly from the four arrangements of seating order made at Liangshan.

After Lin Ch'ung killed Wang Lun, the seating order was arranged at Liangshan. The seating order was this time arranged under the leadership of Ch'ao Kai according to three principles: The first one was that it was necessary to "unite as one and work in concert for justice," or the principle of unity for rebellion. The second one was that "all brothers should do their best" to insure the victory of the mountain stronghold, or the principle of seating according to merit. The third one was that all should do all they could to "control the affairs of the mountain stronghold together," or the principle of division of work and responsibility and mutual help. In this way, the eleven new and old leaders were each required to give his utmost and take the right place. A scene of prosperity thus emerged over the 800-li expanse of the stronghold on the water.

After Sung Chiang came to the mountain, the seating order was re-arranged At that time, there were already 40 leaders. Because Sung Chiang came to the mountain with the reputation of "Welcome Rain" and "Adherent to Justice

of Shantung" and had passed on information to Ch'ao Kai and the others at the time of "getting hold of the birthday presents by wits," he therefore managed to cheat the confidence of some people and was made Second in Command. After the seating order of the first four was arranged, Sung Chiang promptly rose and said: "Let's not discuss the meritorious deeds of others for the present. Let the old leaders of Liangshanpo take the host seats on the left side and the new leaders take the guest seats on the right side. Decisions can be made in the future according to their contributions." By saying "let's not discuss the meritorious deeds of others" for the present, Sung Chiang obliterated the meritorious deeds of the heroes in setting up the mountain stronghold and their contributions in the sanguinary battle fought at Chiangchou, and flagrantly tampered with Ch'ao Kai's organizational principle of seating according to merits. By saying that "decisions could be made in the future according to their contributions," he also threw open the door of expediency for him to promote capitulationists and organize a sinister body. This sowed the seeds of misfortune for the cause of uprising at Liangshan.

The day following the death of Ch'ao Kai, under the manipulation of Sung Chiang, the seating order was rearranged at Liangshan. At that time there were already 88 leaders. Sung Chiang pretended "to weep bitterly" over the death of Ch'ao Kai on the one hand, but on the other hand he hurriedly carried out counter-revolutionary reorganization on a large scale. Not long after the death of Ch'ao Kai, Sung Chiang changed the "Chamber of Assembly for Justice" to the "Hall of Loyalty and Justice" and set up four major strongholds -- the front, rear, left and right strongholds. At the "Hall of Loyalty and Justice" Sung Chiang was the No. 1, with Hua Jung and Ch'in Ming as his two lieutenants guarding the hall. At the Left Army Stronghold, Li Ch'ung was the No. 1; at the Right Army Stronghold, Hu Yen-cho was the No. 1; at the Front Army Stronghold, Li Ying was the No. 1; and at the Rear Army Stronghold, Ch'ai Chin was the No. 1. People with sharp eyes can see at one glance that with the exception of the Left Stronghold, all the other major strongholds were headed by Sung Chiang's trusted men. Some people would say: was not Lin Ch'ung also given an important post? It should be noted that Lin Ch'ung was formerly the Army Comptroller at Ch'ao Kai's "Chamber of Assembly for Justice," but this post had now been assigned by Sung Chiang to his own men Hua Jung and Ch'in Ming. The three Juan brothers had all along been the Naval Comptrollers at Liangshan since they came to the mountain, but now Sung Chiang made Li Chun No. 1 at the naval stronghold. Sung Chiang gave lip service to "working in concert with one mind as top aides," but he actually gave important appointments only to his own men. He overtly offered sacrifices to Ch'ao Kai but covertly dealt blows to the latter's forces.

The last seating order was arranged at Liangshan after Kuan Sheng and other commanders from the imperial court, and the local bullies and despots flocked to the mountain stronghold. At that time, there were already 108 leaders. Full-fledged, Sung Chiang was smug and complacent. On the one hand, he kept the "tablet for Heavenly King Ch'ao" for show, and on the other hand, he even more baldly ousted the leaders loyal to Ch'ao Kai's line. Despot-landlord Lu Chun-i replaced Wu Yung as Second in Command and became Deputy Commander-in-Chief at Liangshan. Kuan Sheng, "whose forbears were all loyal ministers," replaced Lin Ch'ung as the No. 5 and became the head of the "five

Tiger Generals" at Liangshan. The three Juan brothers fared worse and worse and were seated after Chang Heng and his brother. Li Kuei was this time also seated after 20 persons. Among the first most important twenty members who formed the core, the overwhelming majority were diehards of the landlord cl... who were hostile to but took advantage of the peasant uprising. Among the "Fi... Tiger Generals," with the exception of Lin Ch'ung, all were capitulated commanders recruited by Sung Chiang. Among the "Eight Valiant Generals," with the exception of a few individuals, all were the former army commanders of the imperial court or Sung Chiang's confidants and friends. In this way, an out-and-out sinister body of capitulationists was successfully pieced together, and all preparations were made organizationally for accepting the offer of amnesty and enlistment. Later, Sung Chiang closely relied on this sinister body to raise the banner of "following the mandate of Heaven" and "defending the country" and capitulate to the Sung Court under the House of Chao.

*

A seething and stirring peasant uprising was thus finally thrown away by this "termite" Sung Chiang who wormed his way into the revolutionary ranks to usurp leadership. This provides us with a profound historical lesson. The repulsive behavior of Sung Chiang is a wonderful teacher by negative example. "There are constantly amazing similarities in history." From the persons of ancient capitulationists, people can see the features of modern capitulationists Liu Shao-ch'i and Lin Piao. The exposure and criticism of Sung Chiang's capitulationist organizational line is very useful to our further strengthening our efforts in combating and guarding against revisionism and in consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat today.

* * *

POPULARIZATION OF SCIENCE AND TECHNIQUE

Attach Importance to the Popularization of Science and Technique

by

Chang Feng (张锋)

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, October 11, 1975)

The great leader Chairman Mao consistently attaches importance to the study and popularization of natural sciences. As early as 1940, he pointed out, "To win freedom in the natural world, people must apply natural sciences to understand nature, conquer nature, transform nature and win freedom from it." Tempered in the great proletarian cultural revolution, hundreds of millions of people in our country urgently call for the popularization and elevation of science and technique.

The popularization of science and technique is not just a question of acquiring a bit more of knowledge. It itself is an important aspect of using Marxism to triumph over revisionism and dialectical materialism to triumph over idealism and metaphysics. Marxist theory is developed on the basis of summing up class struggle, struggle for production, and scientific experiment. Engels pointed out that the three great discoveries in the middle part of the 19th century (cells, energy conversion and Darwin's theory of evolution) played the role of an important impetus to the birth of Marxist materialist dialectics. Historical facts show that the major new discoveries in natural sciences can enrich the contents of dialectical materialism. However, the bourgeoisie and the revisionists distort the significance of these new discoveries and use them to publicize idealism and metaphysics and attack Marxism.

Lenin's book, Materialism and Empirio-Criticism, has provided us a brilliant example in criticizing revisionism and defending and carrying forward dialectical materialism and historical materialism. Toward the end of the 19th century and in the early 20th century, because of certain new discoveries in physics (radioactive elements, electrons and electro-magnetic property, etc.), bourgeois scientists and revisionists vociferously cried about the "eradication of matter" and frenziedly attacked Marxist dialectical materialism. Lenin resolutely refuted this kind of reactionary fallacy.

Such a struggle has gone on without interruption. For instance, due to the development of electronic computers, the bourgeoisie and revisionists again advocate that "machines can think," thus confusing the motion of human thought born out of social practice with the physical motion of machines. They publicize fetishism in machinery, look upon the electronic computer as "God," and hope to rely on it to "save the world" in a vain attempt to save themselves from their impending doom. Though Darwin's theory of evolution and the great doctrine of "labor making man" discovered by Engels have a history of a century, yet the popularization and propagation of this truth to oppose the "theory of heavenly mandate" peddled by Lin Piao and the religious fallacies in various forms about "God making man" is still our current important fighting task.

In the article, "On the Significance of Militant Materialism," Lenin long ago had brought up the great significance of education in materialism for millions of people and pointed out, "We should provide them with all kinds of atheistic propaganda materials, tell them the facts of life in various fields, and use various means to influence them, arouse their interest and wake them from their religious pipedreams and use various means to stir them up in various fields." (Selected Works of Lenin, Vol. IV, pp. 605-606) From this, it can be seen that the work of popularizing science and technique is first of all a combat task of studying and propagating Marxism and opposing the bourgeoisie and revisionism and an important aspect of class struggle in the ideological sphere.

At present, the people of our country are fighting hard for the great goal of achieving within this century the all-round modernization of agriculture, industry, national defenses and science and technique and building our country into a socialist power. To push up the national economy, we must strive for popularization and elevation in the scientific and technical fields. Under the guidance of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line, the people of our country have scored brilliant achievements on the industrial, agricultural and other fronts. The broad masses of workers, peasants and soldiers together with the scientists have made tremendous contributions to scientific farming, the popularization of advanced techniques, etc. In some fields, we have blazed a scientific trail of our own and joined the advanced ranks of the scientific world. However, it should be noted that our science and technique in many fields are still rather backward. We must catch up by taking big strides forward. In order to enable hundreds of millions of people to have a better grip on science and technique, we must attach importance to the work of popularizing science and technique.

The use of rich and colorful scientific and technical knowledge to arm the youth and enliven their cultural life is also indispensable to the upbringing of millions of successors to the proletarian revolutionary cause and to the building of the great projects of communism.

Since the great proletarian cultural revolution, the broad masses of workers, peasants and soldiers have made rapid progress in their scientific and technical activities. Scientific and technical experiment groups are universally set up on the industrial, agricultural and other fronts. Barefoot doctor networks, meteorological groups, earthquake prevention and measurement groups, etc., are spread all over the country and have made tremendous contributions to socialist construction and safeguarding the health and safety of the people. This has also raised considerably the level of the broad masses in their grasp of science and technique. Following the unfolding of these mass scientific and technical activities, the broad masses urgently call for the publication of some popular and easy-to-understand reading matter for the popularization of science to help their work, broaden their knowledge and raise their level.

In recent years, many books and journals for the popularization of science and technique have been published. Many of them are good and capable of using dialectical materialism and historical materialism to impart scientific and technical knowledge in a popular and easy-to-understand language

They are acclaimed by the masses. Generally speaking, however, books and journals of this kind are still far from enough to meet the demands of the masses, whether quantitatively or qualitatively. This situation must arouse the attention of the quarters concerned and be remedied.

There are many underlying causes behind this situation. One of them is that some comrades cannot correctly understand the relations between the popularization and elevation of scientific work. They stand popularization against elevation, and hold that scientific research work is mainly for elevation while popularization is something of no consequence. We must review Chairman Mao's "Talks at the Yenan Forum on Literature and Art" and correctly solve the question of relations between popularization and elevation.

Science and technique must of course be constantly elevated but such elevation can only be based on popularization. Where do science and technique come from? They are first of all created by the laboring people in the practice of production. The practical experience of the masses must be summed up and elevated as scientific theory. The development and elevation of science and technique can in no way be divorced from this source of practice of the masses of the people. It is precisely on the basis of the extensive practice of the worker-peasant masses in our country that many branches of science and technique have developed, and some have blazed their own trails and joined the advanced ranks of the scientific world. For instance, high-yield rice, petroleum prospecting, measurement of earthquakes, acupunctural anesthesia, etc., are all created by the practice of the masses!

The more scientific and technical knowledge is popularized, the richer is the experience of the masses in scientific practice, and the more they are able to go on discovering, inventing, creating and advancing in science and technique. Of course, our popularization is also popularization under the guidance of elevation. Scientific workers should wholeheartedly serve the workers, peasants and soldiers, consider as urgent what the workers, peasants and soldiers consider as urgent, keep in mind what the workers, peasants and soldiers have in mind, dedicate their own knowledge to the broad masses, and write more reading matter for the popularization of science and technique liked by the workers, peasants and soldiers.

* * *

PUBLICATIONS

We Like To Look at a New Flower in the Garden of Popular Science

- a comment on the magazine Fossil for the popularization of science

by

Chen So-nan (甄朔南)
Peking Natural History Museum

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, October 11, 1975)

The popularization of science is an important task. In 1940, Chairman Mao pointed out, "Natural science is a weapon for man to win freedom." In 1942, Chairman Mao scientifically spelled out the relations between popularization and elevation in his "Talks at the Yenan Forum on Literature and Art." He pointed out, "It is a wrong attitude to belittle and neglect popularization work." Since the founding of the Chinese People's Republic, especially since the great proletarian cultural revolution, we successively published some magazines for the popularization of science which were acclaimed by the broad masses of workers, peasants and soldiers, young people and scientific and technical workers. Among these magazines, what at first escaped public notice but was later more and more well received by the workers, peasants and soldiers is the journal for popularization of science, Fossil, which was officially published in 1973. This journal Fossil is edited by the Vertebrate Paleontology Institute of the Chinese Academy of Sciences and published by the Science Publishing House. With its dialectical-materialist viewpoint and its rich scientific content presented in a form that the workers, peasants and soldiers like to see and hear, it has won the praise of many readers.

In socialist society, there are still classes and class struggle and there is the danger of capitalist restoration. We must doggedly continue the revolution, combat and prevent revisionism, and consolidate the dictatorship of the proletariat. Every new achievement in natural science is a scientific illustration of dialectical materialism. To disseminate dialectical materialism through the popularization of scientific knowledge is one means to strengthen the dictatorship of the proletariat over the bourgeoisie in the ideological sphere.

The primary function of a magazine for the popularization of science is to propagate among the broad masses of readers dialectical materialism and historical materialism. Fossils are the archives of the evolution of living things and the scientific evidence of a changing world. How to recognize and interpret fossils has hitherto been one aspect of the struggle between materialism and idealism, between dialectics and metaphysics. With Marxism-Leninism-Mao Tsetung thought as the weapon, the magazine Fossil makes use of the scientific data of paleontology and paleoanthropology to wage struggle against the idealist and metaphysical viewpoints in these scientific spheres. Such articles as "The Struggle Between the Theory of Evolution and the Theory of Creation,"

"Crepuscular Man and Bourgeois Bogus Science," etc. , published in Fossil are militant by nature. Hitting the nail on the head, these articles point out that the struggle around how to understand and interpret fossils is by no means a simple academic debate but a reflection of class struggle. Look! For the sake of holding the reactionary rule, the bourgeoisie did not hesitate to create the "case of the monkey" to persecute the teachers who taught the evolution of living things. They even faked the fossil of the crepuscular man to deceive people, so as to prove that mankind is created by so-called God.

In the movement to criticize Lin Piao and Confucius, the magazine Fossil again published in good time such articles as "Rip Off the Mask of Chu Hsi's Bogus Science," "Confucius' Assessment of Fossils," etc., to expose the hideous features of idealism advocated by reactionary Confucianists. As recorded in the "Records of the Historian," Confucius arbitrarily claimed knowledge of what he did not know. A part from the skeleton of a giant animal was taken by him as a human bone and he also fabricated a set of lies to extol the prestige and authority of the slave owners. Chu Hsi made use of the fossils of shellfish to publicize the theory of the evolution of natural disasters in defense of reactionary rule. Some people sent in letters praising the magazine Fossil as good teaching material for conducting education in dialectical materialism and historical materialism and an effective weapon for repudiating idealist transcendentalism and the reactionary idealist conception of history.

Magazines for the popularization of science are after all not philosophy magazines. They should achieve the aim of publicizing dialectical materialism through concrete and forceful data of natural science. Fossil pays greater attention to conducting publicity through the salient features inherent in fossils. Readers of the Fossil are immediately brought to a world far away from the present. In this magazine, people can see the earliest known fossil find with a diameter of only 2 to 6 microns 3,200 million years ago. They can also see a mammoth object with a body length of 22 meters -- Ma-men-hsi Dragon of Hoch'uan in Szechwan. Through this magazine, we can not only understand how life began on earth and how it developed, but also understand the process of evolution of living things from the simple to the complex, from life in water to life on land, and from the lower to the higher form, and the historical process of how man evolved from the ancient ape and how labor created man. Such articles as "Coal and Plant Fossils," "Fossils and Petroleum and Natural Gas," etc., tell how living things of past ages turned into coal, petroleum and natural gas.

The Fossil constantly explores the mysteries of the natural world through a concrete fossil specimen. The article "The Calendar of 300 Million Years Ago" tells people that from a coral fossil of the Devonian period with its surface filled with fine annular lines, we can reckon that the Devonian period (400 to 350 million years ago) had over 400 days to a year and there were only 21 hours and 54 minutes to a day at that time. The article "A Talk Starting With a Bone Fossil" tells people that from a tooth of the hairy rhinoceros salvaged from the bottom of the Pohai (Gulf of Chili), it can be deduced that the vast sheet of churning water of the Pohai today was an expanse of flat grassland over 10,000 years ago.

The Fossil constantly reports the new fossil discoveries and the new progress made in fossil studies at home and abroad, and more systematically introduces affine paleontology, paleoecology and paleobiochemistry and the new techniques for determining geological periods. The article "Atomic Clock" introduces the scientific method of how to use radioactive elements to determine geological periods. How are fossils gathered, unearthed, repaired, restored and installed? This is also a question of great interest to people. The magazine Fossil also gives a more graphic and vivid presentation in this respect. These presentations which explain the profound in an easy-to-understand language broaden the horizon of people and inspire people to scale the pinnacles of science.

The Fossil also strives to consistently adhere to the policy of "letting 100 schools of thought contend" put forward by Chairman Mao. For instance, in the course of discussing certain problems of paleoanthropology in its first and second issues, a heated debate developed around the question of the origin of man -- for example, "can the modern ape metamorphose into man? -- the question of the role of specific environmental conditions in the origin of man, and other questions. Participating in the discussion were not only professional scientists but also a greater number of workers, peasants and soldiers. The appearance of workers, peasants and soldiers in scientific forum with a new posture as the master of the house gives the discussions a broader mass scale, enables the professional scientists to team up with the broad masses of workers, peasants and soldiers to make joint contributions to the development of our scientific cause.

The magazine for the popularization of science is not as specialized as an academic journal. Since it aims at popularization, it must appear in a form liked by the readers, In the past, some popular articles for introducing scientific knowledge were often written in a drab and insipid style. Just as Mr. Lu Hsün said, "Hackneyed science thus presented is often viewed with distaste. Before coming to the end of a page, one can't help dozing off." (Collected Works of Lu Hsün, Vol. XI, p. 10) Such is not the case with the Fossil. Most of its articles pay attention to using a more metaphorical language of literature, absorbing plots and illustrations to help explain things. The article "The Hunt for Fire" describes in novel form how the human ancestors came to know fire through repeated practice and finally conquered and exploited it, thus giving impetus to the further development of the physical constitution and social organization of mankind. The "March of Life" written by old scientist Comrade Kao Shih-ch'i is a scientific poem, a song singing the praise of the origin of life and evolution of living things. This poem combines scientific contents and artistic form in a better way and enables the readers to acquire knowledge of the evolution of living things in the course of appreciation.

Several issues of the Fossil also give expression to relatively profound scientific principles in the form of dialogue and serial pictures. Such serial pictures as "The Story of the First Ancestors of Birds," "The Elephants of the Yellow River," etc., are quite well received by the workers, peasants and soldiers and the young people.

The writers of the Fossil are predominantly "hunters" riding in the wilderness all year in search of fossils. Drawing on choice material from

their combat life in gathering fossils in the wilderness, they have written such works as "Random Notes About P'ingt'an," "The Nanling Trip," "An Account of the Survey of the Protozoic Era," etc. These articles, have a stronger breath of life and they bring the readers to the fossil hunting and excavation scenes in the wilderness to unlock the mysteries of the vast natural world together with the writers.

Mr. Lu Hsün always opposed imprisoning science in the ivory tower and advocated the use of lively and vigorous literary and artistic form to explain profound things in simple language so as to have scientific knowledge popularized among the people. Mr. Lu Hsün once edited and translated the Journey to the Moon and Journey to the Center of the Earth. These two popular scientific works publicized the evolution of celestial bodies and the development of the globe. Mr. Lu Hsün laid great stress on the popularization of science and was good at working for the popularization of science. He set us a brilliant example. We must learn from him and seriously carry out well work for the popularization of science.

Anything is one dividing into two. In the propagation of dialectical materialism, the Fossil has scored certain achievements, but it is after all still a budding flower in the garden of popular science, and needs to grow further under the dew and rain and sunshine of the Party. It still has something left to be desired and calls for further improvement scientifically and ideologically. For instance, in the criticism of idealism and metaphysics in this branch of learning, it still needs to carry out more penetrating and conscientious work and write articles that are more lively, vigorous and militant. Certain articles are still written in a rigid and hard-to-understand style and they lack appeal. Besides, it has not done enough to expound the relations of fossils with the search for underground resources and the national economy, i.e., production and construction. All these are problems that must be solved in the future. We trust that with the warm support of the broad masses of workers, peasants and soldiers and scientific and technical workers, this journal for the popularization of science -- Fossil -- will be run better and better.

* * *

1975 AUTUMN EXPORT COMMODITIES FAIR

China's 1975 Autumn Export Commodities Fair Closes

(NCNA-English Kwangchow, Nov. 15, 1975)

china's 1975 autumn export commodities fair came to a victorious close here today.

the fair, held at a time when an excellent situation prevailed both at home and abroad, drew many visitors. trade negotiations and other activities were brisk.

the month-long fair received foreign friends from more than 100 countries and regions on the five continents, overseas chinese, and compatriots from hongkong and macao, totalling over 25,000. acting on the principle of equality, mutual benefit and supply to each other's need, china's foreign trade corporations signed large numbers of export and import contracts with friends from foreign trade circles. the amount involved in the transactions surpassed that of this year's spring fair and the last autumn fair.

many friends were from trade circles of third world countries and regions. the number of businessmen from the philippines and thailand, which established diplomatic relations with china this year, showed a marked increase over the previous fairs. apart from importers and exporters from third world countries, trade negotiators also included trade delegations, representative of chambers of commerce and state-owned corporations from guyana, algeria, equatorial guinea, mauritania, gambia, guinea-bissau, the people's democratic republic of yemen, iraq, nepal, burma, malaysia, singapore and papua new guinea.

fairly big advances have been made in china's trade with third world countries over the past few years. the volume of trade with them last year increased by more than 3.2 fold over 1970. the number of friends from trade circles in france, the federal republic of germany, britain, italy, belgium, the netherlands, japan and canada exceeded those at the previous two fairs.

as china's national economy develops, the quality, specifications, designs, varieties, package and wrapping of chinese export commodities are better suited to the needs of the people of various countries, and remarkable changes have taken place in the structure of export. at present, industrial products, minerals and processed farm and sideline produce account for about 70 per cent of china's total export commodities, and the proportion of farm and sideline produce dropped from 70 per cent

in 1952 to about 30 per cent today. in a planned way, china imported at the fair a certain amount of equipment, raw material and material that the domestic production and construction require. these will play an auxiliary role in accelerating china's socialist construction and enhancing china's self-reliance capability.

the fair coincided with the national conference on learning from tachai. a revolutionary mass movement to learn from tachai and build up tachai-type counties throughout the country is developing vigorously throughout china. this gave the visitors at the fair a deep impression. one of them said: "china has reaped good harvests for several years running. now the chinese people are determined to broaden and deepen the mass movement to learn from tachai, they will certainly achieve still greater results.

on display at the fair were tractors, walking tractors, pumps, rice transplanters, plough boats and machines for processing farm and side-line produce such as threshing and rice husking machines and oil press made in honan, kiangsu, chekiang, shantung, kwangtung, peking and shanghai. these products aroused the interest of many foreign visitors. after visiting the fair, one of the visitors said: "prospects of farm mechanization in china are in sight."

a soiree was held at the fair this evening to mark its closing. the visitors attended separate performances of the modern revolutionary peking opera "raid on the white tiger regiment" presented by the shantung provincial peking opera troupe and a performance of the dance drama "red flowers on the grassland" by the peking puppet show troupe.

ROLE OF PARTY COMMITTEES IN AGRICULTURE

How China's County Party Committees Deal with Agriculture

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 14, 1975)

concentration on agriculture by the county committees of the communist party is a major factor in accounting for china's 14 successive years of rich harvest.

china has more than 2,000 counties, each with many thousand hectares of farmland. the duty of county party committees as both the leading and the executive organs is to implement chairman mao's revolutionary line and party policy among the masses.

leaders of nationally famous counties which had distinguished themselves in learning from tachai, china's pace-setter in agriculture, described the way in which they had helped to promote agriculture in recent interviews with hsinhua.

"for a county party committee, it is necessary to adhere firmly to chairman mao's teaching that 'agriculture occupies first place in our economic construction'," said cheng yung-ho, secretary of the party committee of huihsien county in honan province, central china.

"we must fully tap the potential of the collective economy of the people's communes, pool the strength of all trades and concentrate our energies on agriculture. only thus can we ensure a rapid agricultural development in our county."

huihsien county is in the taihang mountains. hills and rolling country take up 70 percent of its area. previously its agriculture was hampered by poor soil and scarcity of water.

during the great proletarian cultural revolution, the county party committee made conscientious efforts to carry out the policy of "taking agriculture as the foundation". it mobilized the people throughout the county, including those working in industrial, financial, trade, transport, cultural, educational and public health departments, to help agriculture by every possible means. under its leadership, the people's communes started a mass movement to build farm improvement projects in the spirit of self-reliance and hard work. this has radically changed local farming conditions and reduced the menace of drought and waterlogging.

over the past nine years, the county has built 33 big and small reservoirs, 850 ponds, 16,000 water

storage pits, 140 pumping stations and more than 2,800 kilometres of canals and ditches. at the same time, it has tapped over 200 mountain springs and built more than 20 projects to dam up hidden streams under dried-up river beds.

thanks to these efforts, the county's irrigated acreage has increased from 24,000 hectares to more than 45,300 hectares, averaging one mou (one-fifteenth of a hectare) of irrigated land per person -- a target set by chairman mao.

in that period, the county has reclaimed 2,200 hectares of wasteland and terraced 20,000 hectares of hill slopes. more than 80 percent of the farmland has been levelled and improved by deep ploughing or by increasing the top layer of soil.

huihsien's total grain output in 1974 went up 2.4 fold over 1965, the year before the cultural revolution, and more than six-fold over 1949, the year of liberation. the 1975 summer harvest of wheat alone surpassed the total grain output for 1965.

"one effective measure to reinforce agriculture is to send people from the industrial, transport, financial, trade, cultural, educational, scientific and public health departments to work in the villages," cheng yung-ho said.

"for example, when factory cadres join the peasants in the fight to transform nature, they can find out more specifically the needs of the peasants, what kinds of farm machines they like or dislike and what improvements need to be made. the factories will then be able to produce farm machines suited to the different conditions in different places and welcomed by the peasants. this will be an important help to farm production and mechanization.

"likewise, by working in the villages, cadres from the financial and trade departments will have a clearer idea of the problems of communes and production brigades -- do they need bank credits? are supplies of producer and consumer goods there sufficient? is it better to send the goods the peasants need to the villages? etc.

"in a word, this will enable the various departments to show more initiative and give more timely support to agriculture. it will also help them improve their own work.

"all departments at the county and lower levels will find much work to do and full scope for doing it if they focus their attention on supporting agriculture."

"to lead by example" is a point underlined by the county party secretaries during the interviews. "if you want the masses to do something, you must first do it yourself," one of them said. "you must work hard before you can arouse the commune and brigade cadres and all the commune members to do the same in the drive to develop agriculture."

cheng yung-ho remarked, "leading by example is a fine tradition as well as an effective work method of ours. tens of thousands of people in our huihsien have worked round the year on farm improvement projects in the past few years. and they have worked enthusiastically excl. why? one important reason is that we cadres are with them. they often say that 'when the cadres themselves sweat by our side, our hearts become one and we seem to have inexhaustible energy'.

"since 1968, each standing committee member of our county party committee has spent an average of 96 days a year taking part in physical labour alongside the peasants. the figure for commune cadres is 175 days and for brigade cadres, 265 days."

another point to which the county party secretaries attached the greatest importance is the need to educate the peasants with marxism-leninism-mao tsetung thought. party workers at all levels in a county must go among the masses and join them in studying and discussing the problems in the light of specific local conditions. this increases the peasants' political consciousness and their determination to develop socialist agriculture in the interests of the revolution. they become imbued with revolutionary energy and fear neither hardship nor fatigue in striving to change farming conditions. they work as masters of their own destinies and fight heroically to reshape the landscape.

the county party secretaries said a mass movement to farm more scientifically in accordance with the agricultural "eight-point charter" was necessary in the drive for stable and high farm yields.

an outstanding example is huajung county on lake tungting in hunan province, central china. before 1969, its annual grain yield had for years hovered around four tons per hectare. in 1970, while combating the menace of flood and waterlogging, the county party committee led the peasants in an organized effort to farm scientifically. since then, the county's grain yield has nearly doubled.

huajung county now has an institute of agricultural sciences, the communes have agricultural research centres and the production brigades and teams, research

groups. they help bring the enthusiasm of the peasants into full play.

"science is a product of the working people and should be placed in their hands," said liu ching-nung, secretary of the huajung county party committee. "but, under the influence of liu shao-chi's revisionist line, some people regarded science as something shrouded in mystery, as the exclusive province of a few scientists, beyond the reach of the masses of the working people.

"during the cultural revolution, we criticized liu shao-chi's revisionist line. in accordance with chairman mao's teaching that scientific experiment is a great revolutionary movement, we encouraged the peasants to take an active part in research work as masters of science. an agro-technical school we set up in this period has trained over 8,000 peasant technicians over the past few years. so we have now more than 28,000 agro-technicians working as a backbone force at the county, commune, brigade and team levels. they are quite well equipped with scientific knowledge about soil analysis, crop cultivation, fine strain breeding, irrigation, application of fertilizer, plant protection and other work."

liu ching-nung said mass activities in scientific experiment had brought about these remarkable changes:

1. an annual grain yield in the period 1970-1972 that surpassed the target of six tons per hectare, a target set in the national programme for agricultural development, and rose further to more than 7.5 tons per hectare in 1973-1974. the output of ginned cotton per hectare increased from 375 kilogrammes in 1969 to 975 kilogrammes in 1974.

2. fine grain and cotton strains have been popularized throughout the county, which is now able to supply several dozen thousand tons of seeds of improved strains to other areas. this is in sharp contrast to the situation before 1969 when the county relied on other areas for good seed strains and most of its farmland was sown to low-yield strains.

3. nearly all farmland in the county now produces three crops a year -- two crops of rice plus a crop of wheat, rape or green manure. before the cultural revolution, double-cropping rice took up less than 30 percent of the farmland.

great as these changes were, they were not as important as the changes in the thinking of the peasants, liu ching-nung stressed.

"political study and scientific experiment," he said, "have combined to help the peasants step out of the narrow confines of the ideology of a small peasant economy and its antiquated habits to break with conservative ideas.

"this means a revolution in peasant thinking and a generation of new-type peasants with socialist consciousness and well-versed in culture and science."

AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

China Speeds Up Her Agricultural Development

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 14, 1975)

having chalked up their 14th consecutive good harvest year, china's industrious and determined peasants in their hundreds of millions are out to speed up the development of socialist agriculture. they are resolved to make all-out efforts to build up their respective counties into tachai-type counties. there are more than 2,000 counties in china.

peasants of the tachai production brigade, who with high political consciousness have developed socialist agriculture with faster and better results by relying on collective strength and in the spirit of hard struggle, became a national model when in 1964 chairman mao issued the great call: "in agriculture, learn from tachai". this call of chairman mao's and the exemplary development of tachai since then has inspired the people of all china. to learn from and catch up with tachai. a great number of tachai-type production brigades and people's communes have come to the fore and more than 300 advanced tachai-type counties have come into being over the last few years. one of the most outstanding is north china's hsiyang county, in which the tachai production brigade is itself situated.

two-thirds of the cultivated land of hsiyang county, which has a population of 220,000, is in hilly areas. nevertheless, in three years the local people managed to turn most of the 20 people's communes in the county into tachai-type communes and the county's total grain output was doubled. its grain output this year, which averages 750 kilograms per capita, is nearly four times that in 1966, the first year the county started to learn from tachai.

the recent national conference on learning from tachai attended by some 3,700 county and higher level cadres summed up the experience in the learn-from-tachai movement. it issued the clarion call: "get the whole party mobilized, make big efforts to develop agriculture, and work hard to build up tachai-type counties throughout the country," heralding a new and important stage of development in the mass movement to learn from tachai.

the conference set high standards for tachai-type counties. politically, these counties must persevere in taking the socialist road. economically, they must speed up progress and achieve good results in land improvement, mechanization and scientific farming. they must expand the collective economy and the production and income of the relatively poor communes and production brigades and teams must be brought up to or above the present level of the average communes, brigades and teams in the locality. they must make all-round development in agriculture, forestry, stockbreeding, sideline production and fisheries, and considerably increase output. they must make a greater contribution to the state while steadily improving the living standards of the commune members. by 1980, one-third of the country's total should be transformed into counties of the tachai type.

the mass movement to build up tachai-type counties takes on special significance when considered in the light of further deepening the socialist revolution in the countryside and making faster progress in agriculture, the foundation of the national economy, to expand the national economy and socialist construction as a whole.

the transformation of one-third of china's counties into tachai-type counties by 1980 or during the fifth five-year plan will further consolidate the dictatorship of the proletariat and the socialist system, accelerate china's socialist construction and strengthen her power to smash enemy attacks in any form. when the majority or near majority of the over 2,000 counties in china have been transformed into tachai-type counties, a solid basis will be laid for modernizing agriculture, industry, national defence, science and technology throughout the country and making china's national economy advance in the front ranks of the world by the end of this century.

the necessary conditions for building up tachai-type counties have been provided on a nation-wide scale. as a result of the tremendous victories in the great proletarian cultural revolution and the movement to criticize lin piao and confucius, chairman mao's revolutionary line has triumphed on all fronts and the consciousness of the cadres and people in class struggle and the struggle between the two lines has risen to unprecedented heights. the socialist forces have been

greatly strengthened and the capitalist forces greatly weakened.

farmland capital construction has been carried out on a large scale, with some 100 million people taking part in each winter-spring period during the past four years, bringing an average of 1.6 million hectares of land under irrigation. the pace of agricultural mechanization has been gradually stepped up, while the amount of irrigation and drainage equipment, chemical fertilizer and tractors supplied in the past four years exceeded the total amount in the previous 15 years. a number of production brigades, communes and counties have achieved a relatively high degree of mechanization. the practice of mass scientific experimentation in farming has spread far and wide. five provinces and municipalities, 44 prefectures and 725 counties have topped their per-hectare yield targets of 3 tons, 3.75 tons and 6 tons of grain set for different areas in the "national programme for agricultural development". another 12 provinces and municipalities are approaching their respective targets.

at present, meetings throughout the country are being attended by up to several hundred thousand people. at these meetings, the political significance of building up tachai-type counties is being explained and the masses mobilized to take part in the movement. thanks to the firm conviction of man's power to remake nature, the drive to deep-plough land, improve soil, build irrigation works, terrace hill slopes, transform low-yield fields and build other farmland improvement projects, which started earlier than usual, is proceeding better than in any previous year. following chairman mao's teaching "leaders must march ahead of the movement", rural cadres at various levels, and particularly those on county party committees, are working at farmland capital construction sites alongside the commune peasants. many who fought through thick and thin in the flames of revolutionary wars, aroused the peasants to distribute land in the land reform and led them on the path to socialist agriculture, are now hard at work on farmland improvement projects. commune members say: "we will follow the lead of these hard-working cadres and create the material conditions to build up tachai-type counties all over the country at the fastest possible speed."

FARMLAND IMPROVEMENT

Central China County Sets Pace in Farmland Improvement

(NCNA-English Chengchow, Nov. 15, 1975)

so far, a total of 50,000 peasants from 22 rural people's communes in central china's huihsien county have started another mammoth county-wide winter campaign, from the hilly areas to the plains, to build farmland improvement projects. the emphasis is on leading in water for irrigation and creating new contour terraced fields.

inspired by the spirit of the recent national conference on learning from tachai, the rural cadres and peasants in this county have started the work earlier this year. the scale is larger than previous years and the projects are being built with greater speed.

huihsien was traditionally a disaster-ridden and low-yielding county. thanks to the concerted hard efforts of the cadres and masses in transforming mountains and taming rivers, grain output has increased 2.4 times in the past ten years.

both during and after the national conference, the county leadership immediately conveyed to the 560,000 cadres and people in the locality the essence of the conference discussion and the future fighting tasks adopted, including particularly the basic experience of tachai brigade, the great significance of building up tachai-type counties throughout the country, and the determination to achieve the mechanization of agriculture by 1980.

as the broad masses gained a deeper understanding of the importance of learning from tachai, they entered into the spirit of taking tachai as their model for achieving greater, faster, better and more economical results. they decided to learn from the tachai peasants' revolutionary spirit of not resting on their laurels and making constant progress as a new contribution to developing the country's agriculture.

despite continuous rain during the autumn sowing period, the peasants with fresh zeal surmounted every difficulty and finished their wheat sowing in time and then went all out in starting to build farmland improvement and water conservancy projects in the current winter-spring period.

in addition to the irrigation works that are being built by the communes or brigades, the people of the county are making gigantic efforts to open up a trunk

canal on the mountain slopes to link the more than 30 small and medium-sized reservoirs built in the previous years. the canal will be 2.4 metres deep, 4.8 metres wide and 54 kilometres long. when it is completed, an additional 6,600 hectares of fields will be brought under irrigation.

in the revolutionary spirit of hard work, the county's leading cadres at all levels have gone to the construction sites, joining the commune members in the building work and in studying the documents of the national learn-from-tachai conference. except for five cadres left at the office to handle routine work, the other members of the county party committee have plunged into the work at the grassroots.

HYDROELECTRIC POWER STATIONS

New Power Station on Yellow River

(NCNA-English Lanchow, Nov. 14, 1975)

a new hydro-electric power station has gone into operation at papanhsia in kansu province, northwest china, on the upper reaches of the yellow river.

three generating units with a combined capacity of 108,000 kilowatts have so far been commissioned at the new station. two more will be installed to bring the total to 180,000 kilowatts.

electricity from the papanhsia station goes into the power grid which covers the three northwest china provinces of shensi, kansu and chinghai. it enables surrounding areas to make better use of yellow river water and develop local industry and agriculture.

located in a gorge to the west of lanchow, the power station is one of a series designed and built by china on its own strength on the main course of the yellow river. it has a 33-metre-high dam and a reservoir with a storage capacity of 49 million cubic metres. its production is not affected by the dry season because the water supplies can be regulated through the reservoir of the giant liuchiahsia power station upstream.

designers of the new station benefited from earlier experience in building hydro-electric power stations on the muddy yellow river. special devices were added

to fend off and remove silt and thus to prolong the service of the generating units.

construction of the papanhsia station started toward the end of 1969. the builders worked in the spirit of self-reliance and hard struggle, fulfilling or overfulfilling the annual target every year. therefore, the project proceeded at an accelerated pace and quality of work kept improving.

CADRES PARTICIPATION IN LABOR

Taching Oilfield Cadres Persist in Productive Labor

(NCNA-English Taching, Nov. 14, 1975)

cadres at the taching oilfield are setting up example by persisting in manual labour and thus promoting production.

ever since the taching oilfield was opened up in the early sixties, the cadres there have been working and studying together with the oil workers. they have fought shoulder to shoulder for the past decade and more and are united as one, keeping firmly to the fine tradition of hard struggle. especially after the publication of chairman mao's instruction on the question of the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, the cadres at various levels went to work with the drilling and extraction teams and made investigations to help combat and prevent revisionism and limit the influence of bourgeois right.

from january to october this year, the oilfield overfulfilled the state plan for ten major items, including total output value, crude oil and refined oil, and exceeded by a wide margin the figures for the same period last year. oilfield construction, scientific experiment and agricultural and side-line production also achieved good results.

no fewer than half the number of cadres from the more than 50 control headquarters work by turns with the basic units. leading members of the oilfield party committee and other leading members regularly live, eat, work and study with the rank and file at the construction sites so as to get first-hand information and solve practical problems arising in production.

this year, the party committee has also organized over 70 cadres in 12 groups to go to the field drilling teams where working conditions are hard, and to take part in the entire drilling process of a particular well. chan shih-ching, deputy secretary of the party committee at the control headquarters in charge of underground operations, spent more than 540 days at the worksite over a period of two years doing both manual labour and directing work. inspired by his example, other cadres at the headquarters formed a shock brigade which goes wherever the task is particularly hard. time and again it has helped fulfil tasks in time.

while working with the basic units, leading cadres are better able to concern themselves with working and living conditions. at every change of season, they ensure that suitable working clothes and shoes are sent to the construction sites. they see to it that the workers are well covered at nights; they also deliver medicine where necessary or help with the kitchen work. the oilfield management now also delivers hot meals direct to the workers. additional new workers' housing has been put up this year.

****
* FOREIGN RELATIONS *
****

CHINA AND ANGOLA

Statement of Ministry of Foreign Affairs of
People's Republic of China

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 15, 1975)

following is a statement of the ministry of foreign affairs of the people's republic of china issued today:

on november 11, 1975 the five-century-old portuguese colonial rule in angola came to an end, and angola became an independent sovereign country. this is a great victory won by the angolan people who, with the support of the peoples of africa and the whole world, persisted long in a heroic struggle, and particularly in armed struggle since the 1960's, against portuguese colonialism. the chinese government and people extend their warm congratulations on this victory to the angolan people and all the three angolan liberation organizations.

but it has not been possible to form a government of national unity, and an unfortunate situation of division and civil war has appeared in angola after independence. this is entirely the result of the rivalry between the two superpowers, and particularly the undisguised expansion and crude interference of the soviet union. differences among the three angolan liberation organizations were something normal and could have been reconciled by them through peaceful consultations under the banner of national unity free from outside interference. but the soviet leadership brazenly disregarded the various agreements concluded among the three angolan liberation organizations under the encouragement of the organization of african unity on strengthening unity and achieving independence on a joint basis. they deliberately created a split among the liberation organizations, sent in large quantities of arms, supported one organization alone and wantonly slandered and attacked the other two organizations, and thus single-handedly provoked the civil war in angola. the soviet union has also tried constantly to sow discord and create disharmony among african states. these actions of the soviet leadership have fully revealed its true features as social-imperialism.

many leaders of african states, and oau in particular, have made tremendous efforts of mediation to help the three angolan liberation organizations make up their differences and put forward a series of positive suggestions for the three organizations immediately to

stop the civil war and establish a government of national unity. this just stand of oau is in full conformity with the interests of the people of angola and all africa. it is highly appreciated and resolutely supported by the chinese government.

the chinese government and people have always deeply sympathized with and firmly supported the angolan people in their just struggle for national independence against portuguese colonialism and sincerely hope that the three angolan liberation organizations, setting store by the interests of the angolan nation and the whole situation, will unite themselves, remove their differences, oppose the common enemies, expel superpower meddling and interference and work together to establish a united, unified and truly independent angola with national concord.

CHINA AND BELGIUM

Chinese Table Tennis Team Ends Visit to Belgium

(NCNA-English Brussels, Nov. 13, 1975)

the chinese table tennis team led by hsu sen-yuan left here today for luxembourg after concluding a one-week friendly visit to belgium.

during its stay, the chinese team visited brussels, virton, charleroi and antwerp, and had four friendly matches with the belgian national team. minister of the interior joseph michel, secretary-general of the ministry of foreign affairs edouard grandry and governor of antwerp province kinsbergen watched the matches. the excellent skill and friendly spirit of the chinese and belgian players were warmly praised. the spectators enthusiastically applauded the players from time to time.

during the visit, the chinese team was received separately by minister of dutch culture and flemish affairs mme. rita de backer-van ocken and minister of the interior joseph michel.

chinese ambassador to belgium li lien-pi gave a reception on the visit of the team on november 10. among those present at the reception were vice-president of the chamber of representatives albert parisis, officials of the belgian government and the commission of the european economic community, president of the belgian royal table tennis federation van gelder, vice-chairmen of the belgium-china

association jean nihon and xavieri relecom, diplomats in belgium and representatives of overseas chinese in the country.

the chinese table tennis team arrived here on november 6 at the invitation of the belgian royal table tennis federation.

Belgian Charge d'Affaires A.I. Gives Dynasty Day Reception in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 15, 1975)

juan cassiers, charge d'affaires ad interim of the embassy of belgium in peking, gave a reception here at noon today to celebrate the belgian dynasty day.

among the guests were chinese minister of communications yeh fei, vice-foreign minister chung hsi-tung, vice-minister of foreign trade chen chieh, and leading members of departments concerned, including li ching-chuan, yen chih-hsiang and chou jung-kuo.

diplomatic envoys of various countries to china were present.

CHINA AND BURMA

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping and President U Ne Win Hold Another Round of Talks

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 14, 1975)

teng hsiao-ping, vice-premier of the state council, and u ne win, president of the socialist republic of the union of burma and chairman of the council of the state, held another round of talks here this morning.

President U Ne Win Gives Grand Farewell
Banquet in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 14, 1975)

u ne win, president of the socialist republic of the union of burma and chairman of the council of state, gave a grand farewell banquet at the great hall of the people here this evening.

among the guests were chinese leaders teng hsiao-ping, chang chun-chiao, wu teh, tan chen-lin and ku mu, minister of foreign affairs chiao kuan-hua, minister of foreign trade li chiang and minister of economic relations with foreign countries fang yi.

the national flags of china and burma hung side by side in the banquet hall. president u ne win and vice-premier teng hsiao-ping spoke at the banquet.

president u ne win said: "each opportunity to visit china has been of practical reward in terms of ever closer friendship between our two countries, in increasing our knowledge of each other, and in enlarging our field of common endeavour. i am highly satisfied that the same benefits have accrued from this visit.

"our three days of discussions with chinese leaders on matters of mutual interest and on international affairs, have not only enhanced the friendship between china and burma, but also increased and further strengthened mutual understanding and confidence.

"on this visit also, as on previous visits, i have had the privilege of calling on esteemed chairman mao tsetung. i am happy to find the chairman most alert, in good health and good cheer, which is most remarkable for a man of his years."

he added that wherever they went, "we have been particularly moved by the warmth and friendly welcome of the chinese people."

"all the members of my delegation and i feel inspired by much that we have seen and heard during our visit. i am certain that the relations between our two countries will continue to grow in strength and consolidation in the future. burma will forever strive to ensure this. we are greatly encouraged to experience and hear of the same reciprocal good will on the part of the chinese leaders and people," president u ne win pointed out.

vice-premier teng hsiao-ping said: "president u ne win's current visit to china has brought about new progress in the friendly relations between our two countries. president u ne win met chairman mao tsetung, and they

had a cordial and friendly conversation. in the past few days, our two sides held sincere talks on questions of common interest. we are very glad to note that china and burma hold common views on many questions. both our countries sympathize with and support the numerous developing countries in their just struggle to safeguard national independence, defend state sovereignty, develop their national economies and protect their national resources and are opposed to the attempt of any country or group of countries to establish hegemony and spheres of influence in any part of the world. our two sides have reiterated our firm faith in the five principles of peaceful co-existence and expressed our sincere desire to further strengthen the friendly relations and cooperation between our two countries. president u ne win's current visit to our country has been a complete success, on which i would like to extend our warm congratulations on behalf of the chinese government and people.

"china and burma are both developing countries belonging to the third world. in the past our two peoples shared the common historical lot of being subjected to imperialist aggression and oppression and are now facing the common tasks of building our countries and opposing imperialism and hegemonism. the chinese people highly treasure their friendship with the burmese people. the chinese government and people will, as always, firmly support the burmese government and people in their struggle to safeguard national independence and state sovereignty and firmly support the burmese government's foreign policy of independence and non-alignment. we are deeply convinced that, so long as our two sides make joint efforts in the spirit of mutual trust and understanding. the friendly relations and cooperation between our two countries will surely continue to grow stronger and develop on the basis of the five principles of peaceful co-existence. our two peoples will live in friendship from generation to generation," he said.

vice-premier teng hsiao-ping requested president u ne win and the other distinguished burmese guests, on their return, to convey to the burmese people the profound friendship and good wishes of the chinese people.

after their speeches, the band played the national anthems of china and burma.

the banquet proceeded in a warm and friendly atmosphere. toasts were drunk to the constant development of the traditional friendship between the people of china and burma and the friendly relations between the two countries.

among the guests were:

members of the standing committee of the national people's congress chen yu-niang and hu yu-chih;

and leading members of government departments, the chinese people's liberation army, the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, and the peking municipal revolutionary committee, including han nien-lung, wang hai-jung, chen mu-hua, ho cheng-wen, tien wei-hsin, hsiao peng, chang wen-pin, chen wei-chi, lu chin-tung, wang yu-ching, teng kang, miao hai-ling, wang ping-nan and chia ting, and chinese ambassador to burma yeh cheng-chang.

present were the distinguished burmese guests accompanying president u ne win on his visit, burmese ambassador to china thakin chan tun and his wife, diplomatic officials of the burmese embassy here, all members of the burmese government industrial delegation, and burmese friends in peking.

also present were diplomatic envoys of various countries to china.

president u ne win and other distinguished burmese guests toured the temple of heaven this morning in the company of chinese foreign minister chiao kuan-hua.

Joint Communique of the People's Republic of China and the Socialist Republic of the Union of Burma

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 15, 1975)

1. the president of the socialist republic of the union of burma u ne win paid an official friendly visit to the people's republic of china from november 11 to 15, 1975 at the invitation of chairman chu teh of the standing committee of the national people's congress of the people's republic of china and premier chou en-lai of the state council of the people's republic of china.

2. accompanying president u ne win on his visit were dr. maung maung, member of the council of state, u tun lin, member of the council of state, u hla phone, minister for foreign affairs, brigadier general kyaw htin, deputy minister of the ministry of defence, and other burmese government officials.

3. president u ne win and the members of his party were accorded a warm welcome and a cordial reception by the chinese people and government, which reflected

the intimate "paukphaw" friendship between the two peoples. the president expressed his deep gratitude to the chinese people and government for the warm welcome and hospitality extended to him and the members of his party during their most memorable visit.

4. chairman mao tsetung met president u ne win and had a cordial and friendly conversation with him.

5. vice-premier teng hsiao-ping and president u ne win held talks on further developing the friendly relations between china and burma and on international issues of common interest. the talks proceeded in an atmosphere of sincerity, friendship and mutual understanding.

taking part in the talks on the chinese side were foreign minister chiao kuan-hua, vice-foreign minister han nien-lung, director shen ping, director chu chuan-hsien, deputy-director cheng jui-sheng and deputy-director liu hua of the ministry of foreign affairs, and chinese ambassador to burma yeh cheng-chang.

taking part in the talks on the burmese side were dr. maung maung, member of the council of state, u tun lin, member of the council of state, u hla phone, minister for foreign affairs, brigadier general kyaw htin, deputy minister of the ministry of defence, u tha tun, director-general of the president's office, u maung maung gyee, director-general of the ministry for foreign affairs, and thakin chan tun, burmese ambassador to china.

6. the two sides reviewed the relations between the people's republic of china and the socialist republic of the union of burma. the two countries have been friendly neighbours since ancient times, and there exists a profound traditional friendship between the two peoples. after the establishment of diplomatic relations between the people's republic of china and burma, the relations between the two countries have continued their deep and steady development.

in 1954 the two countries jointly initiated the five principles of peaceful co-existence as the principles guiding their relations and agreed that china and burma should maintain close contacts and further strengthen friendly co-operation between them. at the bandung conference in 1955, the two countries cooperated closely to establish the five principles on an even wider basis. in 1960 the two countries settled the boundary question and concluded the boundary treaty after friendly consultations. this not only further promoted the friendly relations between the two countries but also set a good example for the settlement of boundary questions between nations. after that, there were more frequent exchanges

of visits between leaders and delegations and closer ties between the two countries. the two sides expressed satisfaction at the development of the relations between the two countries.

7. the two sides reiterated their firm faith in the five principles of peaceful co-existence and agreed that the further consolidation and development of the relations between the two countries on the basis of the five principles accorded with the desires of the two peoples.

8. the two sides undertook not to carry out acts of aggression against each other and not to take part in any military alliance directed against each other. they further agreed to settle any differences that may arise between them by means of peaceful negotiations.

9. the two sides expressed their earnest desire to strengthen friendly contacts and expand mutually beneficial co-operation in the political, economic, social and cultural fields. they reviewed the trade relations and economic and technical cooperation between the two countries. they noted with satisfaction the implementation of the agreement on economic and technical co-operation between china and burma and agreed to continue to strengthen and extend this cooperation. the two governments held that there was a wide scope for the further development of trade relations between the two countries and agreed to expand trade exchanges.

10. the two sides reviewed the general international situation, particularly developments pertaining to south-east asia.

the two sides noted that at present the international situation is developing in a direction favourable to the people of the world and that the old international order essentially based on colonialism, imperialism and hegemonism continues to disintegrate. the numerous developing countries are awakening and growing stronger day by day, and they are waging unremitting struggles to safeguard national independence, defend state sovereignty, develop their national economies and protect their national resources. both sides expressed sympathy and support for their just struggles.

the two sides pointed out that the situation in southeast asia has undergone great changes that are most inspiring. they expressed warm congratulations to the indo-chinese peoples on their great historic victories. they were glad to note that the people of other south-east asian countries, too, had made new progress in their struggle to safeguard their independence and sovereignty, and that the positive proposition for establishing south-east asia as a zone of peace, neutrality and freedom has won wide support internationally.

11. the two sides reaffirmed that the people of each country have the right freely to choose their own political, economic and social system according to their national needs and aspirations free from outside interference. the two sides agreed to continue their cooperation in upholding these principles. they are opposed to the attempt of any country or group of countries to establish hegemony and spheres of influence in any part of the world.

12. both sides noted with satisfaction that the present friendly visit to china by president u ne win had made an important contribution to the further strengthening of friendly relations between china and burma. they were confident that the chinese and burmese peoples will live in friendship from generation to generation.

13. president u ne win extended an invitation for chinese leaders to visit burma at a time convenient to both sides, and the chinese side accepted the invitation with pleasure.

peking, november 15, 1975

Burmese President U Ne Win Leaves Peking for Home

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 15, 1975)

u ne win, president of the socialist republic of the union of burma and chairman of the council of state, and the distinguished burmese guests in his company successfully wound up their official goodwill visit to this country and left here for home via kwangchow by special plane this morning.

seeing the distinguished guests off at the airport were chinese leaders teng hsiao-ping, chang chun-chiao, wu teh, tan chen-lin and ku mu, minister of foreign affairs chiao kuan-hua, minister of foreign trade li chiang, minister of economic relations with foreign countries fang yi, members of the standing committee of the national people's congress chen yu-niang and hu yu-chih, vice-foreign minister han nien-lung, vice-minister of economic relations with foreign countries chen mu-hua, deputy chief of general staff of the chinese people's liberation army ho cheng-wen, vice-chairman of the peking municipal revolutionary committee chia ting, chinese ambassador to burma yeh cheng-chang and several thousand people from the chinese capital.

a grand send-off ceremony was held at the airport which flew the national flags of china and burma. the band played the national anthems of burma and china. accompanied by chinese leaders, president u ne win reviewed a guard of honour made up of men of the ground, naval and air forces of the chinese people's liberation army. when president u ne win bade farewell to the well-wishers, people filled with joy performed dances, warmly hailing president u ne win's successful visit to china. they heartily wished daily consolidation and development to the "pauk phaw" friendship between the people of china and burma.

shen ping, director of the asian affairs department, and liu hua, deputy director of the protocol department, of the chinese foreign ministry, and thakin chan tun, burmese ambassador to china, accompanied the burmese president to kwangchow.

present at the airport also were mrs. thakin chan tun, wife of the burmese ambassador to china, officials of the burmese embassy here, and diplomatic envoys of various other countries to china.

the burmese government industrial delegation led by u hla aye, minister of the first ministry of industry, with u hla tin, vice-minister of the second ministry of industry, as its deputy leader also left here for home by the same plane.

Burmese President U Ne Win Stops Over in Kwangchow On Way Home

(NCNA-English Kwangchow, Nov. 15, 1975)

u ne win, president of the socialist republic of the union of burma and chairman of the council of state, and the other distinguished burmese guests accompanying him on the visit stopped over here today on their way home.

they were greeted and seen off at the airport by wei kuo-ching, chairman of the kwangtung provincial revolutionary committee, chiao lin-yi, vice-chairman of the provincial revolutionary committee and chairman of the kwangchow city revolutionary committee, and yeh chien-min, deputy commander of the kwangchow units of the chinese people's liberation army. the kwangtung provincial revolutionary committee gave a luncheon in honour of the distinguished burmese guests.

Burmese Papers Warmly Support President
U Ne Win's China Visit

(NCNA-English Rangoon, Nov. 14, 1975)

burmese papers in their editorials warmly support president u ne win's china visit, hoping it will further strengthen the friendly relations between the two countries.

"working peoples daily" says editorially: "the traditional ties between burma and china are well known". "what has been forged by history and tradition has been further strengthened by the force of more recent mutually beneficial ties."

the paper goes on to say "the burmese and chinese governments were of one mind in establishing principles of pancha shila. it was on these principles that burma and china amicably signed the agreement on national boundaries thereby settling once for all the boundary problems inherited from the time of imperialist rule and colonialist oppression."

"this spirit of pancha shila still prevails today in relations between our two countries. this is most vividly reflected in the words of vice premier teng hsiao-ping who hosted president u ne win on behalf of premier chou en-lai", the editorial continues.

"president u ne win too in his speech underlined burma's complete unqualified dedication to this principles of peaceful coexistence and to the spirit of total independence from any pressure imposed upon the burmese people by any means from outside. and the burmese people abhor the idea of any foreign power coming into their country to set up bases," the editorial adds.

"these ideals of independence, friendship towards nations which harbour no ill-will or ulterior motives, the willingness to cooperate for mutual benefit and principles of peaceful coexistence, provide enduring bonds upon which continued development of friendly relations can be achieved," the paper says.

the paper expresses the belief that president u ne win's current visit to china "will surely help to accelerate the process of strengthening the already strong bonds of friendship which exist between our two nations."

the editorial of "the guardian" today points out china has reassured that it has strictly adhered to and abided by the five principles and that china would never be a superpower subjecting other countries to aggression and bullying. "we share the president's confidence that

relations between the two countries will as have been continue to be guided by these principles."

"the mirror" and "the vanguard" also devote their editorials to the friendly relations between burma and china.

CHINA AND IRAN

Chinese Visitors Leave for Iran

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 14, 1975)

a two-member group including su pai, associate professor of the department of history at peking university, left peking by air today for a friendly visit to iran at the invitation of university of teheran.

the group was seen off at the airport by leading members of chinese organizations concerned, and a diplomatic official of the iranian embassy here.

CHINA AND JAPAN

Chinese Youth Badminton Delegation Leaves for Japan and Philippines

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 14, 1975)

a chinese youth badminton delegation led by li wei left here by air today for a visit to japan and the philippines.

Peking Banquet Honors Japanese Government Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 15, 1975)

chinese minister of foreign trade li chiang gave a banquet here this evening in honour of a japanese government delegation led by toshio komoto, minister of international trade and industry.

among the guests were heishiro ogawa, japanese ambassador to china, diplomatic officials of the japanese embassy here and junpei nishimura, leader of the japanese industrial and technical exhibition group.

li chiang and toshio komoto proposed toasts to the constant development of the traditional friendship and trade relations between the people of china and japan, and to the success of the forthcoming japanese industrial and technical exhibition.

present were chen chieh, chinese vice-minister of foreign trade, wang yao-ting, chairman of the china council for the promotion of international trade, and wang hsiao-yun, deputy director of the asian affairs department of the chinese foreign ministry.

minister li chiang and minister toshio komoto held talks here this afternoon.

the japanese government delegation arrived here by air this afternoon for a friendly visit to china and attending the opening of the japanese industrial and technical exhibition in peking. minister toshio komoto will officiate at the exhibition opening ceremony.

President of Chinese People's Association for Friendship with Foreign Countries Meets Delegation of Japanese Sinseisakuza Theater

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 15, 1975)

wang ping-nan, president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, and writers and artists in the chinese capital had a cordial meeting here this evening with the artists of a visiting friendship delegation of the japanese sinseisakuza theatre.

wang ping-nan extended a warm welcome to the japanese friends on their visit to china. the japanese visitors conveyed the friendly sentiments of the japanese people, writers and artists for the chinese people, writers and artists.

the delegation leader is miho mayama and deputy leader kokichi makimura. the sinseisakuza theatre with a history of 25 years is popular among the broad masses of the japanese labouring people. under the motto of "go to the midst of the masses, engage in creative work together with them and give performances for them," the theatre has toured factories, villages and fishermen's villages across japan. it has created and performed

many items reflecting the life and struggle of the japanese labouring people.

the 20-member visiting delegation includes mostly young actors and actresses of the theatre on their first visit to china.

among those present at the meeting were lin lin, vice-president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, playwrights chen chi-tung and tsao yu, and musicians and artists in the chinese capital, including li teh-lun, chang chun and yang chun-hsia, as well as leading members of departments concerned, including sun ping-hua, lu jen-min, chang chang and liu hsi-lin.

among the guests were visiting japanese friends chojuro kawarazaki and mrs. kawarazaki.

after the meeting, the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries gave a reception in honour of the japanese friends.

wang ping-nan said: "miss miho mayama has visited china and is an old friend of ours. she brings us many new friends on this visit. we are overjoyed to meet old and new friends at this gathering here this evening.

"we express our cordial admiration for and pay tribute to the sinseisakuza theatre whose creative activities in japan depict the life and struggle of the working people," wang ping-nan said.

miho mayama said: "we are deeply moved by such cordial welcome given us by friends from all circles and fellow artists on our visit to china. in this way members of the sinseisakuza delegation and their chinese friends have established a fraternal friendship at first sight."

she gave an account of how the sinseisakuza theatre has developed, adding that: "only after we have come into contacts with workers and peasants have we realized that the working people are the real source of artistic creations."

the reception proceeded in a warm and friendly atmosphere. the artists of the two countries became better acquainted with one another, engaged in cordial conversations and gave extemporaneous performances.

chinese artists performed instrumental music and sang a number of japanese songs in japanese. japanese friends joined in choral singing amid rhythmic clapping. japanese artists sang in chinese the chinese song

"sailing the seas depends on the helmsman" amid similar rhythmic clapping. this was followed by more chinese songs sung by japanese friends in chinese, including "the east is red", "in praise of peking" and "chairman mao has been to all parts of the motherland".

friendship and songs turned the hearts of the chinese and japanese artists at one. they iterated their determination to make positive contributions to the conclusion of a japan-china peace and friendship treaty at an early date and ensuring that the people of the two countries will remain friendly for generations to come.

the japanese friends arrived in peking yesterday for a tour at the invitation of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries.

CHINA AND LAOS

Yunnan Provincial Football Team of China Plays First Friendly Match in Vientiane

(NCNA-English Vientiane, Nov. 14, 1975)

the visiting yunnan provincial football team of china played its first friendly match with the football team of the ministry of national defence and war veterans at the vientiane stadium here yesterday.

watching the game were phoun sipaseuth, acting vice-premier and minister for foreign affairs of the p.n.u.g.; leuan insisiengmay, vice-premier and minister of education, arts, sports and youth; and ministers pheng phongsavan, khamphay boupha, and singkapo sikhot chounlamani.

chinese ambassador kuo ying was also present.

the yunnan provincial football team led by chu tse arrived here on november 11 at the invitation of the lao provisional national union government.

on november 12, vice-premier leuan insisiengmay received members of the chinese football team and held a reception for them in the evening.

CHINA AND NIGER

Chinese Tientsin Football Team Concludes
Visit to Niger

(NCNA-English Niamey, Nov. 14, 1975)

the tientsin football team of china left here today for gabon after winding up its friendly visit to niger.

after its arrival here on november 4, the chinese team played three matches respectively with the maradi provincial football team, the national football team and the football team of the armed forces of niger. it also toured some places of the country.

on the morning of november 11, al fidja abderrahmane, secretary of state at the presidency in charge of economy, commerce and industries and acting secretary of state for youth, sports and culture, received leaders of the chinese team and had a friendly conversation with them. in the evening he gave a reception in honour of the visiting team which was attended by sorri mamadou diallo, minister of public function and labour, moussa salah, minister of public works, transports and urbanisation, mounkeila arouna, secretary of state for foreign affairs and cooperation, alou harouna, secretary of state for the interior, and friends of the sports circles.

chinese ambassador hsieh ke-hsi was also present.

on the following evening, the chinese ambassador gave a reception for the visit of the team. taking part in the reception were amadou seyni maiga, member of the supreme military council of niger in charge of the niamey province, alou harouna, al fidja abderrahmane and footballers of the national and the armed forces teams of niger as well as friends of the sports circles of the country.

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Chinese PLA Basketball Teams Leave for Romania

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 14, 1975)

the "august 1" men's and women's basketball teams of the chinese people's liberation army led by huang ching-kuang with hsu min and pang hsi-ho as its deputy leaders left peking by air today for a friendly match tour of romania.

they were seen off at the airport by chen ya-ting and chang ping-yu, leading members of chinese organizations concerned, and ioan dubosteanu, military attache of the romanian embassy here.

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Commentary by Hsinhua Correspondent: African People Dare Defy New Tsars

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 14, 1975)

moscow's latest actions against the african people have fully revealed the true character of the soviet social-imperialists. this group of renegades once again came on the stage as eloquent teachers by negative example and gave the world a vivid lesson on what is social-imperialism, what is hegemonism and what are the political features of the new tsars.

what the kremlin has said and done on the angolan question serves as a most convincing epitome of the soviet union's attitude toward african affairs. when it wanted some african states to toe its line on angola, it did not hesitate in the least to use intimidation, threat, coercion or pressure of the most bare-faced kind. to attain its end, no means is too low, too high-handed or too ruthless.

in his article, "the foreign policy of the tsarist government of russia", engels pointed out that those people in the tsarist government "are as treacherous as they are talented". engels had declared again and again that it was customary for the tsarist government to resort to "diplomatic bullying" and "means of intimidation".

having taken over the mantle of the old tsars, the renegade brezhnev clique has truly lived up to the tsarist tradition and fully deserves the title of tsars of the present age. whether it is the internal affairs of a certain country, or the summit conference of african states, or the summit conference of non-aligned countries, the new tsars invariably took it upon themselves to dictate to or lecture them on what they should do or not do, never bothering to hold their wrath or refrain from shaking a mailed fist.

in a matter of a few days, the soviet revisionists first sent a message of "diplomatic bullying" to zaire president mobutu and then another to ugandan president and current oau chairman idi amin, declaring that "the soviet union .... cannot remain indifferent towards the developments in angola." what is more, they made it clear that they would go their own way to the bitter end.

thus, in pursuit of their expansionist aims exactly in the style of the old tsars, the present kremlin rulers have shed the mask of "natural ally" and revealed their true colours as social-imperialists.

the soviet government's crude interference in oau affairs and its obdurate stand to split the angolan liberation movement have deeply incensed an increasing number of african countries and people. president amin stated solemnly that what he has been working for a solution to the angolan question is in line with the resolutions and decisions of the oau and that the policy of the oau towards angola is to recognize all three liberation organizations in angola and to see a government of national unity formed by the three liberation organizations. he emphatically declared that he is not in the pocket of the soviet union.

a speech exposing soviet intervention in angola by zairian commissioner of state for foreign affairs mandungu bula nyati was broadcast by radio uganda. in the speech he stressed that soviet involvement in african affairs is an insult to all african countries. what he said is irrefutable, yet the soviet ambassador to uganda turned right and wrong upside down and hurled abuse and threats at uganda. this was sternly refuted by ugandan leaders who pointed out that such crude interference in uganda's internal affairs by an "ambassador who has social-imperialist mentality" will not be tolerated.

all attempts of "diplomatic bullying" by the kremlin have been rebuffed by the african people whose answer to the new tsars is: our african continent is not to be dictated to and the african people are not in your pocket.

another political feature of the soviet new tsars is their behaviour in the way of an arrogant and avaricious upstart and a double-dealer who bullies the weak but fears the strong.

the rebuff sent the upstart into a rage with shame. hence the november 11 soviet announcement of "suspension of diplomatic relations" with uganda on the "ground" of the latter's alleged "unfriendly actions, insulting the soviet union and its ambassador to uganda".

who has committed an insult after all? ugandan president amin's efforts to bring about national unity among the three angolan liberation organizations in line with the oau decisions and resolutions are in the interest of the angolan people and in conformity with the main orientation of the african people's struggle in unity.

obsessed with the ambition to be the overlord of africa, the soviet social-imperialists have little respect for the organization of african unity. they took it within their rights to berate a sovereign african country or even the oau, and to crudely interfere in their internal affairs. what is this if not an insult to the dignity of the african people? while serving a warning to the

soviet union, president amin listed a host of facts no one could tolerate: the russians refuse to provide spare parts for the mig planes they sold to uganda. soviet experts refuse to allow qualified ugandan pilots to fly the migs and ugandans must get soviet permission before they could fly the planes. again, what is this if not an insult?

the new tsars have overstretched themselves. nowhere in the world is beyond their covetous designs, this inevitably leads to their self-exposure. their offer of "experts" and "advisers", their supply of aircraft, guns and rockets all serve their ambition to lord it over others. once the awakened people found out that the new tsars "behave unscrupulously as if they are in an occupied area", they will kick these "experts" and "advisers" out. the new tsars can then only console themselves by cursing others for their "lack of conscience" and "ingratitude". but given another opportunity, they will not hesitate to make another hegemonic attempt.

marx drew a precise conclusion on the purpose of tsarist russia's policy. he wrote in 1867: "its methods, its tactics, its manoeuvres may change, but the guiding star of this policy -- world hegemony -- will never change."

practical experience shows that the longer one's dealing with the soviet union, the clearer one's understanding of the nature of the new tsars. on the angolan question, the soviet revisionists serve as outstanding teachers by negative example. after prolonged colonial dark rule, the african continent is seething and the african people have stood up. having fought colonialism for centuries, the african people are now fighting to win and defend national independence and will not tolerate the soviet social-imperialists' making inroads in the guise of a "natural ally". the african people including the ugandan people have once again demonstrated their heroic spirit of defying brute force by standing up to the new tsars and flouting their wishes.

Feature Story: "Asian Collective Security System" Peddlers in Japan

(NCNA-English Tokyo, Nov. 15, 1975)

a forum on the situation in asia was held here last may between a number of soviet "professors" sent by the kremlin and personages of japanese academic and military circles. at the discussion the soviet visitors sang praises of the "asian collective security system" cooked up by the brezhnev clique, saying that it is "the only way to safeguard japan's security and the peace in asia".

these remarks provoked strong aversion among the japanese personages participating in the discussion. a japanese friend promptly asked: "so far as japan is concerned, the soviet union constitutes a realistic threat to her. was it not your aircraft which twice intruded into our country's airspace over rebunjima? was it not your aircarft which carried out reconnaissance activities in places close to our country? didn't you send naval vessels to engage in manoeuvres in the coastal waters of japan?"

driven into a corner by these questions, the soviet "professors" could only answer evasively, "we are historians, and we have nothing to say other than history."

since the "professors" who allegedly have a good command of history dared not face up to the realities, let us look into history itself.

as far back as the 70s of the 16th century, the old tsars started to expand their influence to the east. by the early 19th century, their influence had reached the pacific areas where the russians had on several occasions attempted to grab part of japan which was isolated then to gain access to the pacific in the east. in 1807, sailors of the imperial russian navy landed twice on the etorofu island where they seized foodgrains from the local people and set barns on fire. they even intruded into the soya straits and shelled japanese merchant ships. thereafter, they repeatedly looted japanese ships in the waters around wakkanai and the rishiri island of hokkaido. in some places in hokkaido there are still traces of fortifications built at that time by the local people to fight against the old tsars' invasion.

it is necessary to mention here putyatin, commander of the old tsar's far east fleet. it was precisely this man who, in 1853, ordered four russian naval ships to intrude into japan's nagasaki to coerce japan to open the port for trade with russia. later on in 1861, russian military ships sailed near the tsushima island of japan and, on the pretext of "engine trouble",

demanded that the russian soldiers be allowed to go on shore in an attempt to establish a military base on the island. the imperial russian aggressors even declared: "according to russian practice, if no answer were given 30 days after the demand was made, we may do as we please." thus, the russian troops landed forcibly, committed outrages and arbitrarily demanded "permanent concession of a small piece of land". the piratical act of the imperial russian aggressors met a telling blow from local japanese peasants, fishermen and other people.

over 120 years later today, putyatin, the russian commander dispatched by the old tsars for aggression against japan, is extolled by the trumpeters of the new tsars as a symbol of "soviet-japanese friendship" and even a "salesman" to peddle the "asian collective security system" to japan.

last august, the brezhnev clique put out a big advertisement in the reactionary japanese paper "sankei shimbun" peddling the "asian collective security system". signed by the chief of the editorial board of the soviet novosti press agency (apn), it lauded the system as a "practical programme of peace, good-neighbourliness and non-interference in internal affairs" and an "indispensable constructive plan". profuse in cliches of "detente" in the international situation, it claimed that the soviet "political line" has "dispelled the fog of distrust and malignity" and "thawed the ice of cold war and international tension". morever, it lavished praises on putyatin, alleging that whenever "soviet-japanese friendly relations" were mentioned, people "would naturally recall putyatin's visit to japan". this, in effect, is tantamount to telling japan that if she refuses to accept the "asian collective security system" which is so "indispensable", she would have to taste the putyatin-type "soviet-japanese friendship" according to "russian practice" excl.

however, this threatening advertisement can only arouse resentment among the japanese people and make them more vigilant than ever. a japanese friend who studies asian problems said: "the main objective for the soviet union to engineer the 'asian collective security system' is to contend for hegemony with the other superpower in the asian and pacific region and to split and control the asian countries so as to bring them into the soviet sphere of influence." a japanese officer also pointed out that the current soviet propaganda about the "asian collective security system" is a smokescreen to cover up its military expansion and divert people's attention from the rapid expansion of its navy. japan will not let down her guard against this.

the well-known, professor of history kiyoshi inoue, showed chinese correspondents a map while recalling the history of imperial russia's aggression against japan. he said: "in the past, the old tsars also talked profusely about 'friendship' and 'peace' while making aggression against japan; now, the new tsars, inheriting the old tsars' mantle, harbour the same wild ambitions to control japan. to cover up its design, the soviet union has cooked up a so-called 'asian collective security system'. this is intended for seeking supremacy in its rivalry with the united states. of course, it is also directed against china. the historical experience of the first and second world wars demonstrates that 'dismarmament' talks and 'detente' between imperialists are used for war preparations. each wants to tie the hands of the other in stead of restraining itself. it has become a law that the louder they cry for 'disarmament' and 'detente', the nearer the war approaches."

the professor stressed: "today, we should be firmer than ever in our effort to expose the new tsars. japan should never yield to big power pressure, nor should it be dragged into the 'asian collective security system'. we must strive for genuine national independence and defend national dignity. japan should not threat others, nor should it tolerate threat by others excl."

CHINA AND TURKEY

Feature: Turkish, Chinese Peoples Build Friendship Bridge -- Chinese Wu Shu Group's Visit to Turkey

(NCNA-English Ankara, Nov. 14, 1975)

the warm hospitality extended to the chinese wu shu (traditional chinese boxing and sword-play) group during its recent visit to turkey has left a deep and lasting impression on the visitors. the enthusiastic welcome extended to them between october 16 and 30 was a constant reflection of the turkish people's profound friendship towards the chinese people.

"turkey -- china"

wherever the visitors went, on either side of the bosporus straits or in industrial centre like bursa, the popularity of the chinese visitors was manifested. in bursa itself thousands of would-be spectators ignored the rain to queue

up for tickets on two successive days. the friendly feeling between the two peoples brought their hearts together despite the language barrier. turkish spectators besieged the chinese sportsmen with requests for badges, postcards bearing their photographs and for their autographs.

turkish friends repeatedly told us that the warm reception was not only for the group's wonderful performance, it was also a manifestation of the turkish people's friendliness towards the chinese people.

before the rise of the curtain, when the group was about to give its premiere in istanbul on october 17, several thousands of spectators chanted in chorus, "turkey excl. china excl." between rounds of rhythmical applause. at the conclusion of the display spectators waited at the stadium exit for half an hour to thank the chinese sportsmen and say good-bye.

the turkish press give a great deal of enthusiastic coverage to the group's performance in that country. one of the turkish journalists described the chinese wu shu display as elegant and powerful, deft and harmonious, a reflection of the unity and courage of the chinese people. the people's enjoyment of the beautiful postures of the sportsmen was very evident.

"we have long been kinsmen"

when the chinese guests visited the topkapi palace in istanbul, they saw chinese ceramics of the tang, yuan, ming and ching dynasties on display. deft turkish craftsmen had decorated some of the chinese porcelain in turkish style with gold, bronze and precious gems. a turkish cameraman told the chinese guests, "these porcelain articles testify that our two peoples have been kinsmen and made friendly exchanges for a long time."

turkey was the western terminal of the well-known silk route, and the two countries already had friendly commercial and cultural exchanges in ancient times, but imperialist and colonialist aggression cut the ties between the two countries. since the establishment of diplomatic relations in 1971, the two countries have steadily developed friendly relations. the group's visit has added a new chapter to the history of the friendship between the two countries.

"the bosporus belongs to turkey"

the chinese group made a tour of the famous, strategically important bosporus straits. this is the only outlet from the black sea, where the warships of the superpower constantly cruise. a turkish friend told us that a certain power, out of its intention to dominate the world, had repeatedly made unreasonable demands of turkey, which violated the turkish sovereignty over the straits. we were also told

that this power had even vainly attempted to occupy the straits. all its demands and attempts had been categorically rejected by the turkish people. this turkish friend said, "the straits belong to turkey and no attempt to occupy them are tolerated. turkey belongs to the turkish people excl."

in recent years, turkish leaders have on many occasions stressed reliance on turkey's own strength and resources for the development of its national economy and the safeguarding of its sovereignty.

the chinese wu shu group concluded its friendly visit to turkey on october 30. it carried back home and will continue to cherish a turkish friend's comments "china is in the east of asia. turkey is in the west of asia. we will build a bridge spanning the whole of asia. it will be a friendship bridge linking our two peoples together excl. a bridge uniting the asian people together against hegemonism."

CHINA AND UN

Speech by Head of Chinese Delegation at FAO Conference

(NCNA-English Rome, Nov. 14, 1975)

yang li-kung, head of the chinese delegation and vice-minister of agriculture and forestry, made a speech this morning at the 18th session of the u.n. food and agriculture organization (fao) conference. he stressed that only when the third world countries achieve and safeguard their political and economic independence and shake off colonialist and imperialist plunder and control, will they be able to develop their national economies self-reliantly and in a planned way and ensure a better and faster development of their food and agricultural production.

yang li-kung first of all warmly welcomed the delegation of the republic of south-viet nam to this session of the conference. he then expressed his warm welcome to the observer of the palestine liberation organization. he also extended warm congratulations to bahamas, grenada, cape verde and papua new guinea on joining the fao.

yang li-kung said: encouraged by the current excellent international situation, the numerous third world countries and people, uniting themselves and fearing no duress,

have launched a struggle against imperialist, and particularly superpowers' control, plunder and exploitation in the international sphere of food and agriculture. at the same time, many third world countries are adopting effective measures and making great efforts in the spirit of independence and self-reliance to increase the output of foodgrains so as to change the lopsided state of their agricultural production created by colonialism. some countries have attained or are attaining self-sufficiency in food: they no longer live on imported food.

he continued: many second world countries have also made progress in food production, among them there is an increasingly evident trend towards shaking off superpower control and stepping up dialogues and contacts with third world countries.

he said: in the face of this excellent situation of struggle, the two superpowers are getting more and more isolated; beset with troubles at home and abroad, they are having a very tough time.

of late, one superpower has more than once bragged about its food producing capability and spread the pessimistic view that developing countries will face an increasingly serious food problem, yang li-kung said. this superpower has dished up a "global food strategy" and repeatedly said that it wants to assume "leading responsibility" in the field of food. its "global food strategy" is a strategy of "using food as a weapon". in fact, this so-called strategy is nothing but a new trick by which this superpower seeks stubbornly to preserve the old international economic order and continue its policy of intensifying control and exploitation of the third world people by means of food. to put it bluntly, its "leading responsibility" based on this strategy is aimed at keeping the third world countries subservient under its wilful sway, exploitation and plunder as before. this superpower has also assiduously preached that "the international economic system should be based on interdependence". this is nothing new. this interdependence has been in existence ever since the emergence of a single world market. the question is that under the old international economic system interdependence can only be that between exploiters and exploited, between plunders and plundered. the purpose of advertising such "interdependence" is to preserve the old economic relations and perpetuate the exploitation of the third world, he added.

yang li-kung noted: the other superpower, which claims to be a "natural ally" of the third world, bought up large quantities of food two years ago, causing shortage in supply and a sharp rise in food prices to the great detriment of some third world

countries and people who are short of food. this remains fresh in their memory. this year, this superpower has again bought up large amounts in the world food market, causing trouble and dislocation and benefiting itself at the expense of others. moreover, it is also seen playing the overlord on the oceans. it opposes the reasonable demand of the third world countries and other countries for the establishment of an exclusive economic zone of 200 nautical miles, disregards the sovereignty of coastal countries and rapaciously plunders fishery resources in waters off the coast of other countries. these actions fully lay bare the hypocritical features of this "natural ally". this superpower has spared no effort to peddle to the third world such trash as "international division of labour" and "economic integration" and boast how its "economic cooperation" with the third world has added "an international economic relationship of a new type". but no matter how nice its words may sound, it is not difficult to expose its fraud by referring to its actual deeds. its so-called "international division of labour", "economic integration" and "economic cooperation" are synonyms of economic exploitation or plunder. in essence, they serve the objectives of bringing the third world countries into its social-imperialist system of economic exploitation and reducing them to its source of cheap agricultural produce, its market for dumping poor-quality industrial goods and its outlet for capital investment. in all this, it has outdone old-line colonialism and imperialism.

he said: this superpower has also insidiously preached such platitude as "development depends on detente" and "funds saved from disarmament can be used to aid those developing countries which face the most serious food problem". its so-called "detente" is in fact nothing but a camouflage for its fiercer rivalry with the other superpower. while paying lip service to "disarmament", it is actually using wealth extorted from developing countries to constantly step up its own arms expansion and war preparations. this superpower that is most zealous in mouthing "detente" and "disarmament" is precisely the most dangerous source of war in the world today.

he said: we developing countries, with our large industrious populations, our long experience in production and our abundant agricultural resources, have great potentialities for developing food and agricultural production. so long as we free ourselves from foreign control and exploitation, grasp our own economic life-lines, extensively arouse the masses, rely on our own strength, make full use of national resources, formulate and implement correct policies in the light of our specific circumstances, and train and expand our own contingents of scientists and technicians, we can certainly develop our national economy, solve the food problem and lift ourselves from poverty and backwardness.

he continued: china is a developing socialist country. we have adhered to the policy of independence and self-reliance, plain living and hard work and diligence and thrift in building the country. in developing the national economy, our policy is "take agriculture as the foundation and industry as the leading factor". in developing agriculture, our policy is "take grain as the key link and ensure an all-round development". a mass movement of "in agriculture, learn from tachai" is in full swing all over china. full play is given to the strength of the collective economy of the rural people's communes and the broad commune members. farmland capital construction centred on soil improvement and water conservancy is undertaken in a big way so as to improve conditions for agricultural production. consequently, good harvests have been reaped for thirteen years running and another good harvest has been gathered this year after conquering fairly serious natural disasters. new progress has also been made in forestry, animal husbandry, side-line occupations and fishery.

he stressed: we have learned from our own experience that in the course of developing the national economy independently and self-reliantly, it is essential to correctly handle the relationship between agriculture, light industry and heavy industry, and make national economic plans according to this order of priorities: agriculture, light industry and heavy industry. priority is given to the development of agriculture to solve the problem of feeding and clothing the people, supply industry with raw materials, markets and funds, so as to promote the development of industry. a developing industry can in turn provide agriculture with technical equipment and other means of production. in developing agriculture, we pay special attention to the development of food production as the link to promote overall development in agriculture. this is because feeding the population is a matter of the first importance. a country will be in a passive position if it can't attain self-sufficiency in food and has to rely on food imports for subsistence. it will find itself in an even more critical situation in the event of natural calamities or the outbreak of war as a result of the rivalry between the two superpowers.

yang li-kung said: the development of food and agricultural production by the third world is an important component of the current international struggle in the political and economic spheres. the solution of this problem is closely linked with the struggle against colonialism, imperialism and hegemonism and the struggle to destroy the old inequitable international economic order and establish a new international economic order.

the head of the chinese delegation then stated his views on some questions to be discussed at this conference:

1. in the field of production, it is essential to speed up the development of food production of the developing

countries so as to gradually achieve self-sufficiency or basic self-sufficiency in food in these countries. this is an important link in solving the world food problem. only when food production is developed, will a country gain the initiative in building reserves, improving consumption and expanding trade.

2. in the field of trade, it is imperative to thoroughly change the existing unfavourable terms for the developing countries in the world trade in agricultural products. international trade in agricultural products should be based on the principle of equality, mutual benefit and the exchange of needed goods. we firmly support the reasonable proposals on the "integrated programme for commodities" and the "indexation of prices" recently put forward by the developing countries at the 7th special session of the united nations general assembly. we support the developing countries in their endeavour to set up various associations of agricultural products exporting countries for a united struggle against exploitation and monopoly. we support their demand for importing food and means of production at fair and reasonable prices.

3. in the field of scientific research, it is necessary to lay emphasis on helping the developing countries undertake agronomical research, popularize practical and effective technique for increasing output, build and train their own agricultural technicians. international agronomical research should also serve the increase of food and agricultural output of the developing countries.

4. we have consistently stood for relying mainly on our own efforts, but this in no way means that the developed countries may shirk their due responsibility to the developing countries. of course, aid must be provided on the basis of strict respect for the sovereignty and equality of the recipient countries, and must not be accompanied by any conditions. it is all the more impermissible to control and exploit the recipient countries in the name of "aid".

5. we hold that all countries alike have the full right to take part in the discussion of, and decision-making on, world food and agriculture problems. superpower monopoly and control are absolutely impermissible. any international measure on food and agriculture must strictly respect the sovereignty of all countries and must not be compulsory. we are resolutely opposed to superpower practice of upsetting the market and profiteering at others' expense in the grain trade.

yang li-kung said in conclusion: there are bright prospects for the future development of the world food and agricultural production. we believe that so long as the developing countries unite as one, ally with all the forces that can be allied with, and wage a joint struggle, they are sure to win new and still greater victories in

establishing a new international economic order and solving world food and agriculture problems.

the 18th session of the u.n. food and agricultural organization conference opened in rome on november 8 with the participation of delegations of more than 100 countries. apart from studying the programme of work and budget for 1976 and 1977, this bi-annual conference will emphatically discuss the longterm trend and policies for world food and agricultural development as well as the implementation of the resolutions of the world food conference.

CHINA AND WESTERN SAMOA

Jen-min Jih-pao Greets Establishment of Diplomatic Relations between China and Western Samoa

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 16, 1975)

the "people's daily" devotes its editorial today to greeting the establishment of diplomatic relations between the people's republic of china and western samoa. the editorial reads:

the governments of the people's republic of china and western samoa have decided, through friendly consultations, to establish diplomatic relations. this important development of the relations between the two countries is a new chapter of china-western samoa friendship and reflects the common aspirations of the chinese people and the western samoan and other oceanian peoples. the chinese people extend whole-hearted congratulations on this.

western samoa is a beautiful and rich island state in the pacific ocean. its people are a heroic people, who carried out a protracted and unremitting struggle against the colonial rule and for national independence. since its independence in 1962, western samoa has made constant efforts in safeguarding state sovereignty and developing the national economy. it has also made positive contributions to the strengthening of unity and cooperation with other third world countries, particularly to the struggle for the establishment of 200-nautical-mile exclusive economic zone.

the chinese government and people have always maintained that all countries, big or small, should be equal and that the five principles of peaceful coexistence should be the guiding principles in relations between states. we resolutely oppose hegemonism and power politics of the

big bullying the small and the strong domineering over the weak. it is on the very basis of equality and mutual benefit that china continuously develops friendly relations and cooperation with the oceanian countries.

the government of the people's republic of china is the sole legitimate government representing the whole chinese people. taiwan province is an inalienable part of china's territory. the people there are our blood brothers. we are determined to liberate taiwan and our compatriots in taiwan will certainly return to the embrace of their motherland.

both china and western samoa belong to the third world. our two peoples shared common sufferings from imperialist aggression and oppression in the past, and are facing the common task of combatting superpower hegemonism and are supporting and sympathizing with each other in the common struggle. we are convinced that the establishment of diplomatic relations between china and western samoa will constantly promote the friendly relations and cooperation between our two countries and the friendship between our two peoples will grow from day by day.

SURVEY OF PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA PRESS

November 28, 1975 No. 5984

****
* NATIONAL *
****

HU SHIH'S STAND IN THE STUDY OF "WATER MARGIN"

On Hu Shih's Historical Idealism in the Study of Water Margin

by

Chiang Nan (江 南)
Anhwei Labor University

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, November 15, 1975)

In the 1920s of the 20th century, China was confronted with a violent struggle between the two classes and the two lines, namely, whether to uphold the thoroughgoing new democratic revolution against imperialism and feudalism or to oppose proletarian leadership and Marxism and compromise with and capitulate to imperialism and feudalism. In this important historical period Hu Shih successively published four articles containing in all close to 100,000 words in study of the Water Margin. He used pragmatic "bold hypothesis and careful confirmation" to verify the Water Margin, embellish Sung Chiang and play up the reactionary scholar Chin Sheng-t'an who chopped the Water Margin in two as "an extraordinary person of the 17th century." What merits attention is that he actually frenziedly declared that through the study of Water Margin he intended to "make an effort in charting a new orientation and opening up a new road for the future 'Water Margin specialists'."

What is the "new orientation" Hu Shih wanted to chart and what is the "new road" he wanted to open up? Let us dissect a few basic conclusions drawn by Hu Shih in the study of Water Margin.

(1) What kind of book is Water Margin and what is its main political tendency? Hu Shih's conclusion is that Water Margin is a "wonder book" "purely for resistance against the government."

What is the actual content embodied in this phrase "purely for resistance against the government" which is of some "revolutionary" significance? Chin Sheng-t'an was of the view that in portraying the rebellion of the 108 people, the Water Margin started the story "not with the portrayal of the 108 people but first with the portrayal of Kao Ch'iu to show that the confusion started from the higher level." The meaning is to show that the eruption of the uprising at Liangshan was touched off by the "higher level" and such "higher level" refers to Kao Ch'iu and corrupt officials of his type. Hu Shih highly praised this viewpoint that "the confusion started from the higher level." He thought that the idea was "correct" and he also developed it saying: The Water Margin began with "the consecutive portrayal of five brave men who refused to become bandits, and the purpose of the author was naturally to blame the corrupt officials for causing the heroes to become bandits." Therefore what Hu Shih advertised as "resistance against the government" obviously refers to opposition to Kao Ch'iu and his ilk, or what Hu Shih described as "corrupt officials" and "crafty ministers and tyranny."

The ruthless economic exploitation and political oppression of the peasantry by the landlord class forced the peasants to stage uprisings many times against the rule of the landlord class. This was the class origin of the outbreak of peasant revolutions. But as Hu Shih saw it, the peasants were weighed down not by the whole landlord class and much less by the chieftain of the landlord class--the emperor, but by "corrupt rule" caused by a few "ministers or general who rebelled against their monarch or collaborated with the enemy." The "grievous common people" therefore engendered the "most violent" "ideal" of "resistance against the government." As is played up in the Water Margin, there was originally peace and order in the empire, but because Hung Hsin brought misfortune and Kao Ch'iu was crafty and obsequious," the empire was in trouble and war spread everywhere," thus "driving" the peasants to Liangshan. Hu Shih sang a duet with the author of Water Margin with the aim of covering up the real root cause of the outbreak of the peasant revolution.

All class struggles are political struggles, and "the most essential thing in politics is the apparatus of state power." (Collected Works of Lenin, Vol. XIX, p. 107) In Chinese feudal society "the emperor reigned supreme in the feudal state, appointing officials in charge of the armed forces, the law courts, the treasury and state granaries in all parts of the country and relying on the landed gentry as the mainstay of the entire system of feudal rule." Such a feudal state with the emperor as the chieftain, officials at all levels as his pawns and the landed gentry as the mainstay of feudal rule exercised the ruthless dictatorship of the landlord class over the peasants. This inevitably caused the peasant revolution to take the whole landlord class as the main target and direct the spearhead of struggle straight at the emperor. Why was it that in Chinese history the large-scale peasant wars were always against the emperor? Why was it that when class antagonisms were acute, the feudal emperor invariably spread the fog of "putting the government in order" and played the trick of "discarding the castle piece to safeguard the king piece"? This was because the overthrow of the feudal state with the emperor as its representative was "the most essential thing" in the life-and-death struggle between the peasantry and the landlord class.

In the Water Margin, however, the emperor was "afraid of having not done enough to cherish the people" and was described as the protector of the interests of the people. And what Hu Shih called "resistance against the government" also

left out precisely the chief culprit and excluded the emperor from the targets of resistance. It seemed as though that the struggle in feudal society was not a struggle between the peasantry and landlord class for the overthrow or maintenance of the feudal state, but took "loyalty to the monarch and hatred to the villainous ministers" as the key link, and with the emperor, honest officials and the peasants in one camp and the corrupt officials themselves in another, these two opposing camps were for the "improvement" of the feudal state so as to bring about "perpetual rule and order." This has fundamentally distorted the target and goal of the peasant revolution, shifted the orientation and objective of the peasant revolution, and praised the Water Margin for adopting the main capitulationist political trend of opposing only corrupt officials but not the emperor and waiting exclusively for the offer of amnesty and enlistment.

The object of defending the despicable behavior of yesterday is to shield the despicable behavior of today. Confronted with semi-feudal, semi-colonial old China, Hu Shih was of the view that there was "entirely no factual basis" to justify opposition to imperialism and feudalism, and only the "five devils" (poverty, disease, ignorance, corruption and disturbance) and the "three evils" (opium, foot-binding and stereotyped writing) were the dark forces of China. Because of this, revolution was not necessary and what was called for was only a "good government" for carrying out "piecemeal reforms." On the question of judging the main political trend of Water Margin, Hu Shih proceeded from obliterating class struggle to negating revolution. This and his proceeding from obliterating class struggle to advocating reformism and pushing class capitulationism and national capitulationism in the twenties are entirely imbued with the same spirit.

(2) What kind of a person is Sung Chiang, the leading figure of the Water Margin? Hu Shih's conclusion is that Sung Chiang is "really a lovable and respectable bandit" and "an indelible hero."

In 1951 when Chairman Mao criticized the film "The Life of Wu Hsün," he aimed at the Hu Shih school of idealism and sharply pointed out, "In the view of many writers, history develops not by the replacement of the old by the new, but by the exertion of every effort to preserve the old from extinction, not by class struggle to overthrow the reactionary feudal rulers who had to be overthrown, but by the negation of the class struggle of the oppressed and their submission to these rulers, in the manner of Wu Hsün." Based on this principle of historical materialism profoundly expounded by Chairman Mao, we can clearly see that Sung Chiang, like Wu Hsün, is a simon-pure capitulationist. Hu Shih lauded Sung Chiang to the skies, stubbornly adhered to historical idealism, distorted and shielded class struggle by different means, and concocted statements to cheat the world and hoodwink the public for the defense of Sung Chiang.

First of all, he obliterated the class antagonism of the peasants and the landlords. The first statement cast forth by Hu Shih for the defense of Sung Chiang was that the latter "carried out the wish of Heaven to save the people" and showed "the mind of the people." Among "the people" is the peasantry as well as the landlord class, and "carrying out the wish of Heaven to save the people" can only show the "mind" of the landlord class. To quote

from Water Margin, "In all affairs be honest and upright. In official affairs support the emperor and tranquilize the people. When affairs are wrong, rectify them." "Carrying out the wish of Heaven" is the way to "tranquilize the people" of the feudal state for the Sung Emperor of the Chao family. The so-called "saving the people" means "rectifying wrong affairs" and luring the insurgent peasants into the capitulationist snare. When the soldiers were first strangled and later beheaded by Sung Chiang at the Ch'ench'iao Courier Station and when the captured Fang La was tortured and hacked to death in the Eastern Capital, the essence of "carrying out the wish of Heaven to save the people" was more clearly exposed as the exercise of the dictatorship of the landlord class over the peasantry. Such a program for strangling the peasant uprising was actually described as showing the "mind of the people" and Sung Chiang was actually embellished as the "savior" of the whole people. Where then has the dividing line between the two antagonistic classes--the peasants and the landlords--gone!

Next, he used the contradictions within the landlord class to confuse the class struggle between the peasants and the landlords. The second statement cast forth by Hu Shih for the defense of Sung Chiang was that the description of him as "a vassal distinguished by meritorious service" and his "murder" as a tragedy expressed the "true emotional excitement" of the author. Was the death of Sung Chiang the "tragedy of a hero"? The key to this lay in for what he died. He was murdered by the crafty ministers with poisoned wine, and on his deathbed he still declared: "All my life I have stood only for 'loyalty and justice'." "Even though the imperial court has let me down, my loyalty will not let down the imperial court." This showed that Sung Chiang wholeheartedly and willingly "died for the exploiters and oppressors of the people." Such death is most despicable and ignominious. How can it be described as sad and tragic? Through the death of Sung Chiang, the author gave prominence to the struggle between the "loyal" and the "crafty" within the landlord class, molded Sung Chiang as the image of a vassal "complete with honesty and justice," and further publicized the capitulationist line of opposing only corrupt officials but not the emperor and waiting exclusively for the offer of amnesty and enlistment. Hu Shih was in complete rapport with the author of Water Margin. He made use of the antagonism between one faction and another within the landlord class to confuse the class struggle between the peasants and the landlords and tried to disguise a spineless scabby dog as a revolutionary hero with the tint of a tragedy. This is all!

(3) How was this book Water Margin born? Hu Shih's conclusion was that "the story of Water Margin was a place for the common people and men of letters to vent their pent-up and long-harbored resentment in the past 400 years," and it embodied the "literary concept of historical evolution."

The peasant uprising of Liangshan took place in the last years of Northern Sung. By the time of Southern Sung, the stories of Water Margin were heard in "street gossip." During the Yüan Dynasty, the stories of Water Margin further developed and gave rise to many variety shows based on the stories of the brave men of Liangshan. In early Ming, the full-length novel Water Margin took the form of a book.

How should the process of the completion of this book be recognized? Hu Shih's so-called "literary concept of historical evolution" advertised that

each age had the literature of the age and seemed to admit that literature was the product of the "age." In point of fact, his so-called "age" had precisely removed the basic content of the age. "The class that forms the center of this or that age dictates the principal content of the age, the principal orientation of the development of the age and the principal characteristics of the historical background of the age." (Collected Works of Lenin, Vol. XXI, p. 123) Thus, what Hu Shih called "the common people and men of letters" also had been completely emptied of their class contents, and the four hundred years of "long-harbored resentment" were void of content and nothing more than an idealist talisman. His "age" merely stood for consecutive years but not the development of class struggle in society.

In his scholastic and disorderly textual research on the process of the completion of the book Water Margin, Hu Shih entirely avoided the class struggle of the age and mainly made a formalist comparison of the Water Margin with the stories and plays about the Water Margin in Southern Sung and Yüan. The completion of the Water Margin as a book was explained as a process for developing the plot of a story from something "loose" and "one-sided" into something "brought together and synthesized," a process for developing the personality of an individual from the unstable state of "free description" to the "stable" state. This has competely covered up the background of the age in which the book was completed and distorted the true process of the completion of the book Water Margin.

When was the Water Margin completed in book form? Beginning with the uprising of the Red Turban Army led by Liu Fu-t'ung, the stirring and seething peasant uprisings at the end of Yüan took but ten or more years to destroy and overthrow the once august Yüan Dynasty. The might of major peasant uprisings still kept the feudal rulers panicky in the early years of Ming. In the first three decades of Ming, peasant uprisings came in an endless stream, and more than 30 uprisings had broken out. How to curb and wipe out peasant uprisings became an urgent task of the feudal rulers. The Water Margin which publicized capitulationism was thus born to meet this reactionary political need. The stories and plays about the Water Margin merely supplied the Water Margin with the necessary themes. This was the stream and definitely not the source. Why were the plots of the Water Margin arranged in this way and not in that way? Why was the personality of the leading figures fixed on such characteristics and not on those characteristics? Why was Ch'ao Kai who "had the courage to install himself as king" made "to die an early death," while Sung Chiang known for "both loyalty and justice achieved" was made "the head of the stronghold"? Why were the stories about the acceptance of the offer of amnesty and enlistment and the fight against Fang La so important in the structure of the Water Margin? The root cause of all this could only be found in class struggle at the end of Yüan and the early years of Ming. It is evident that Hu Shih's "literary concept of historical evolution" is expressed on the question of investigating the completion of the Water Margin as a book, and the conclusion is for obliterating at one stroke class struggle in feudal society and is subordinated to his embellishing the capitulationist political trend of the Water Margin.

"Classes struggle, some classes triumph, others are eliminated. Such is history, such is the history of civilization for thousands of years. To interpret history from this viewpoint is historical materialism; standing in

opposition to this viewpoint is historical idealism." Taking a sweeping look over the above basic conclusions drawn by Hu Shih in the study of Water Margin, what runs through them is precisely an out-and-out black line of historical idealism. The study of Water Margin in this way is definitely not due to his "addiction to history" or "addiction to textual research" as he himself claimed. It should be described as a counter-revolutionary propensity, for the object of Hu Shih in conducting "textual research" in this way was for obliterating class struggle, negating the revolutionary struggle led by the proletariat, and covering up the rabid attacks launched by the big landlords and big bourgeoisie against the revolutionary people. Look, he either praised Chin Shang-t'an's counter-revolutionary stand for "wiping out all the bandits" or denounced Chin Sheng-t'an for not comprehending Sung Chiang's counter-revolutionary strategy in worming his way into that body of water to disintegrate the peasant uprising, thus fully baring his reactionary features in offering schemes to imperialism and the feudal comprador class in a vain attempt to strangle the revolution through the study of Water Margin. This clearly shows that the "new orientation" Hu Shih wanted to chart was precisely the anti-Marxist historical idealist orientation, and the "new road" he wanted to open up was precisely the counter-revolutionary road against communism and the people.

That man Hu Shih has long ago been spurned by the Chinese people. But the class represented by him is still in existence, and the poison spread by him in the study of Water Margin has yet to be further criticized and eliminated. What is the main political trend of the Water Margin? What kind of a person is Sung Chiang. The political need of which class has been met by the birth of the Water Margin? Since Liberation, there has been a serious struggle between the two kinds of world outlook on these questions. The various kinds of erroneous viewpoints reflected among them all run counter in essence to the Marxist class and class-struggle viewpoint and give manifestation to historical idealism. In the course of deepening our study of Chairman Mao's instruction on the question of the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, the criticism and discussion of Water Margin in conjunction with the criticism of Hu Shih's idealism is of great and far-reaching significance to recognizing the law of class struggle in socialist society, adhering to Marxism, and combating revisionism and capitulationists.

* * *

AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

Agriculture Is the Foundation of National Economy

by

Meng Kuei (孟 珪)

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, October 15, 1975)

At present, the people of the whole country are consistently adhering to Chairman Mao's three important directives on the study of theory to combat and guard against revisionism, on stability and unity, and on pushing up the national economy, and waging hard struggle for the building of our country into a socialist modern power within this century. To achieve this grand goal, an urgent task confronting us is to quicken the pace of development of agriculture and push agriculture at a faster pace.

Agriculture is the foundation of the national economy. This is an objective law independent of man's will. Agriculture is a condition most essential for the survival of mankind, and is also the foundation for the independence of other sectors of the national economy. In the early period of development of human society, agriculture in a wide sense, including pure gathering, hunting, fishing and animal husbandry, was the sector of production that emerged earliest. At that time, primitive handicrafts were also included in agriculture and pursued as side occupations of agriculture. Only after the productivity of agricultural labor had been raised to a certain level that gave more than enough food to meet the needs of the agricultural population were the other sectors of the national economy born. The further development of these sectors was also preconditioned by a corresponding improvement of productivity in agricultural labor.

Marx said, "The productivity of agricultural labor that goes beyond the individual need of the laborer is the foundation of all kinds of society." This well-known conclusion profoundly shows the place of agriculture in the national economy and reveals the most essential relations between agriculture and the development of the whole national economy. What is worthy of note is "the foundation of all kinds of society" mentioned here by Marx. This is to say that this is a universal law applicable to the development of human society--not just ante-capitalist society or capitalist society, but also including socialist and communist society.

Of course, in Marx's time, there was no socialist economy. However, Marx had carefully surveyed various modes of production in history and especially the capitalist mode of production to arrive at this universal law applicable to the development of human society. At that time, however, people did not give due attention to this important principle of Marx. After the October Revolution, Lenin raised the question of rehabilitating and developing the whole national economy by means of rehabilitating and developing agriculture, but did not have enough time to completely solve this question in practice.

Chairman Mao understands most thoroughly this question and has solved it in theory and practice. In the long struggle to lead our country in

revolution and construction, Chairman Mao consistently pays high attention to the peasant problem and the important role of agriculture in the national economy. Chairman Mao has scientifically summed up the rich experience of our country in revolution and construction. At the same time, he has also absorbed experiences, both positive and negative, from abroad, profoundly expounded the fundamental principle that agriculture is the foundation of the national economy, revealed the dialectical relations between agriculture and industry, between agriculture and light industry and heavy industry, and put forward the plan for the development of industry and agriculture at the same time with the national economy arranged in the order of agriculture, light industry and heavy industry, and the general policy of developing the national economy by "taking agriculture as the foundation and industry as the leading factor." These brilliant ideas of Chairman Mao's have enriched and developed Marxist theory of political economy and clearly shown the orientation of our socialist construction.

Agriculture and industry are the two most fundamental material production sectors that are interdependent in the national economy. Industry is the leading factor of the national economy. The development of industry, especially basic industry, is of great significance in realizing the technical transformation of the whole national economy including agriculture, raising the productivity of social labor and speeding up the pace of the development of the national economy. Fundamentally speaking, the scale and rate of the development of industry and the whole national economy are determined by the scale and rate of agricultural development. Only the development of agriculture can provide ever abundant commodity grain and non-staple foodstuffs as well as labor power for the development of industry and the whole national economy, and provide more ample raw material, accumulate greater capital funds and open up a broader market for industry.

With agriculture properly grasped, we can seize the initiative. The proper handling of agriculture lays a foundation for the development of the national economy. Without a solid agricultural foundation, the leading role of industry also cannot properly play its part. The importance of agriculture to the whole national economy is clear from our experience. Experience acquired over a number of years shows that with agriculture developed, the whole national economy is easy to handle and there will be a better life. With bad harvests, the whole national economy is affected. This is a question of law. It is true of the whole country and also of every province and every locality.

Industry covers the two major categories of light industry and heavy industry. Under conditions of extended re-production, the priority growth of the departments connected with the production of the means of production is an objective law. Our economic construction is centered on heavy industry, and this must be affirmed. However, the priority development of heavy industry must be combined with the rapid development of agriculture. There are two distinctly different roads to the development of the national economy: One is to stand heavy industry against agriculture and light industry and one-sidedly stress heavy industry to the neglect of agriculture and light industry. The result is that agriculture and light industry fail to advance, and heavy industry also cannot be really and properly promoted. This is the road to achieve fewer,

slower, poorer and more costly results. The other one is to take agriculture as the foundation, start with agriculture, and use the method of developing agriculture and light industry to give impetus to the development of heavy industry. The result is that agriculture and light industry are properly carried out and heavy industry is also easy to advance. This is the road to achieve greater, faster, better and more economical results.

Chairman Mao points out: "We must give full attention to the develoment of agriculture and light industry." "If our agriculture can be more fully developed to enable light industry to develop correspondingly, this is of benefit to the whole national economy. With agriculture and light industry developed, heavy industry will have a market and capital funds, and will develop faster."

The proportional relations of agriculture, light industry and heavy industry are the most fundamental proportional relations in the process of re-production. With agriculture placed above all else and with the whole national economic plan arranged in the order of agriculture, light industry and heavy industry, the relations of agriculture, light industry and heavy industry are correctly oriented, the key link of the whole chain of the national economy is laid hold of, and the proportional development of the national economy at a high speed and in a planned manner becomes possible. Therefore, Chairman Mao sums up the relations of agriculture, light industry and heavy industry as a major problem of the road to the industrialization of China. Whether or not the order of agriculture, light industry and heavy industry is adhered to and agriculture is taken as the focal point and starting point is a major question of principle bearing on whether or not the Party's general line of building socialism is consistently adhered to as well as a question of the line.

Under socialist conditions, the relationship between agriculture and industry is not just the relationship between two fundamental material production departments but also the relationship between the two laboring classes of peasants and workers, as well as a question of worker-peasant alliance. The worker-peasant alliance is the foundation of the dictatorship of the proletariat.

Chairman Mao pointed out in 1957, "Our country has an agricultural population of over 500 million, and how the peasants fare has a great bearing on economic development and the consolidation of political power in China." The peasant and agricultural problems, whether in the period of democratic revolution or in the period of socialist revolution, are extremely important problems. Today, we must see the importance of speeding up the development of agriculture from the plane of consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat.

Under the guidance of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line, through carrying out the general policy of developing the national economy by "taking agriculture as the foundation and industry as the leading factor," and through correctly handling the relations of agriculture, light industry and heavy industry, our agricultural front has scored great achievements all known over the world. We have realized agricultural cooperation and the switch-over to people's communes. The revolution in the relations of production has given impetus to the development of productive forces.

Since liberation, grain output has risen 140 percent, and cotton 470 percent, and great progress has also been made in agriculture, forestry, animal husbandry, side occupations and fisheries. The 800 million people are adequately fed and clothed, and there is grain kept in reserve every year. This is a great event of historical significance.

The development of agriculture has given impetus to the development of industry and the whole national economy, thus enabling China to become today a great socialist country with initial prosperity and the foundation for the all-round realization of modernization of agriculture, industry, national defenses and science and technique. This is the result of the triumph of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line over Liu Shao-ch'i and Lin Piao's counter-revolutionary revisionist line in the violent struggle between the two classes, the two roads and the two lines and the vivid embodiment of the superiority of the system of people's communes. Meanwhile, it also irrefutably shows that Chairman Mao's theory of agriculture as the foundation of the national economy is an unbreakable truth.

In the historical process of our building a socialist modern power, industry and science and technique will be highly developed and the relative weight of industry in the national economy will also increase. Under these circumstances, will agriculture become more important or not so important? Is the role of agriculture as the foundation of the national economy strengthened or weakened? It can be affirmatively said that with the ever increasing modernization of industry and science and technique, agriculture is not unimportant but more important, and the role of agriculture as the foundation is not weakened but strengthened. Only the development of agriculture on this foundation can give impetus to the modernization of industry and the modernization of science and technique. The better developed industry is and the greater progress made in science and technique, the more highly developed agriculture is relied upon; at no time can we depart from agriculture as the foundation.

Agriculture was a decisive department of production in the whole ancient world. The appearance of capitalist industry led to a rapid increase in the relative weight of industry in the national economy, but the role of agriculture in the national economy has not declined as a result. On the contrary, because industrial development sets greater and higher demands on agriculture, the role of agriculture as the foundation of the national economy has been strengthened. Of course, capitalist agriculture functions as the foundation of the national economy under conditions that the national economy constantly suffers from crisis and sabotage and industry and agriculture are in acute antagonism. Just as Lenin said, "The backwardness in agricultural development compared to industry is an inherent phenomenon in all capitalist countries and one of the most profound causes behind the sabotage of the proportional relations of the various sectors of the national economy, the outbreak of crises and soaring commodity prices." Only on the basis of the socialist system of public ownership can industry and agriculture promote each other and develop in harmony. To realize the modernization of the whole national economy, we must adopt socialist modern agriculture as its solid and reliable foundation.

The key to the realization of the modernization of the whole national economy lies in the modernization of agriculture. The improper promotion of agriculture will be a drag on the advance of the whole national economy. As early as the period of agricultural cooperation in our country, Chairman Mao pointed out, if there is no leap in agriculture from small-scale operations based on the use of animal-drawn farm implements to large-scale operations based on the use of machinery, we cannot solve the contradiction between the ever increasing need for commodity grain and industrial raw material and the general output of main agricultural crops which is very low at present. The socialist cause of industrialization will encounter great difficulties, and it will not be possible to accomplish socialist industrialization. Meanwhile, apart from relying on raising the productivity of labor, the development of industry also has to draw labor from agriculture. This is the historical trend. However, the amount of labor that can be drawn from agriculture in a given period is determined by the rise in level of the productivity of agricultural labor. Furthermore, the question of market is also an important question in extended re-production. The better developed industry is, the more important the question of market, and the more prominent the role of agriculture as the foundation. At present, around two-thirds of our light industrial products are marketed in the countryside, and the heavy industrial products marketed in the countryside will also be ever on the increase following the development of agricultural modernization. Modern agriculture will create an ever broader market for industry and especially heavy industry.

To realize the modernization of the whole national economy, the modernization of agriculture is also most arduous and can be accomplished only through making greater efforts. Why?

First, our country has still a relatively weak agricultural foundation. The level of agricultural production, generally speaking, is still not high, and the pace of development is not fast enough. Development made in various localities is also not well balanced. Many localities have still not reached the targets set in the "National Program for Agricultural Development." There is still quite a distance from the realization of the modernization of agriculture.

Second, agricultural production has features different from those of industrial production, and is, to a considerable degree, conditioned by natural conditions at the present scientific and technical level. The scope of agricultural production is also very wide. Broadly speaking, agriculture covers the five undertakings of farming, forestry, animal husbandry, side occupations and fisheries, and in a narrow sense, agriculture (farming) covers grain, cotton, edible oil, bast fibers, silk, tea, sugar, vegetables, tobacco. fruits, medicinal herbs, miscellaneous articles and other items of production. Making big progress in the realization of modernization in all these aspects of agriculture is not easy to accomplish.

Third, an important part of the modernization of agriculture lies in the realization of mechanization. "The fundamental way out for agriculture lies in mechanization." Because China is vast in area, in order to realize agricultural mechanization, the need for agricultural machinery, chemical

fertilizer, fuel, and equipment for irrigation, power generation, transportaiton, etc., is enormous. Such need is no doubt a powerful factor for spurring industrial development. Furthermore, our industry is already equipped to make a greater contribution in support of agriculture. But it should also be noted that the task to satisfy the demand for agricultural mechanization is a formidable one. On top of this, the climate, physical features and soil conditions in our country are very complicated, and there are many kinds of farm crops and many ways of farming. To realize agricultural mechanization under these conditions, how to effect mechanization, what is to be mechanized first or later, must be solved according to local conditions. This is without doubt a very delicate task.

Speeding up the rate of development of agriculture is an important link for implementing Chairman Mao's great strategic plan--"Be prepared against war, be prepared against natural disasters, and do everything for the people." "Dig tunnels deep, store grain everywhere and never seek hegemony"--and building a strong material foundation for the dictatorship of the proletariat. This is needed by the situation. The situation is pressing and the task is formidable. It bears on the question of whether or not we can achieve within this century the four kinds of modernization and forever stay unbeaten in the struggle against imperialism and social-imperialism. We are confident that given efforts we can accomplish this formidable task for the modernization of agriculture. We have the great leader Chairman Mao to formulate for us the well-integrated line, general and specific policies and methods, and after the great proletarian cultural revolution, Mao Tsetung's thought has gone deeper into the minds of people and been grasped by the broad masses of cadres and the people. We have also the people's commune system which is large in size and having a higher degree of public ownership that has been tested and proven by practice to be an entirely successful system. Chairman Mao's great call, "Learn from Tachai in agriculture," has started a revolutionary movement involving hundreds of millions of people and given form to a great force beyond fathoming. This is where our hopes lie.

The potentialities of agriculture are very great and the enthusiasm of the masses very high. The key lies in the leadership. We must have a strong revolutionized leading body, give full play to the superiority of the people's commune system, make use of the line and general and specific policies of the Party and the work methods consistently advocated by Chairman Mao, bring into full play the socialist enthusiasm of hundreds of millions of peasants, and strive to popularize Tachai-type counties after three or five years of efforts. We must learn the basic experience of Tachai, adhere to the Party's basic line, vigorously criticize revisionism and capitalism, and build socialism in a big way. To speed up agricultural development and realize agricultural modernization is the major matter of the whole Party and the people of the whole country. The agricultural front must make redoubled effort, and industry and all walks of life must actively support agriculture and effectively shift their own work into the orbit of taking agriculture as the foundation. So long as we unify our awareness, really tackle agriculture as the foundation of the national economy, call for mobilization and fight a hard battle, agriculture surely will march forward with big strides, and a brand-new phase of greater prosperity will appear in the whole national economy.

* * *

STUDY OF NATURAL SCIENCE

To the Readers

- announcing the publication of a special column called "Natural Science"

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, October 14, 1975)

The great leader Chairman Mao points out, "Natural science is one of man's weapons in his fight for freedom." "The whole Party should strive to master scientific knowledge, unite unanimously with the intellectuals outside the Party and struggle to catch up quickly with the advanced scientific level of the world." For the sake of enabling us to obtain greater freedom from the natural world in the struggle for transforming the world in accordance with the socialist orientation and for the sake of bringing about modernization in agriculture, industry, national defense and science and technology within the present century and enabling the Chinese national economy to move to the front of the world, we must in accordance with the instructions of Chairman Mao strive to occupy the ground of natural science with Marxism, maintain independence, keep the initiative in our own hands and rely on our own efforts, and develop our science and technology quickly to catch up and overtake the advanced level of the world. This is our glorious responsibility on the front of natural science. It is toward this end that the special column "Natural Science" will work.

Guided by Marxism-Leninism and Mao Tsetung thought and taking the basic line of the Party as the key link, the special column "Natural Science" takes the Party basic line as the key link, and through introducing new achievements in the study of natural science and the practical experience of mankind in the struggle for production and scientific experiment, and through analyzing the history of natural science, and especially the history of natural science of various nationalities in China, will popularize scientific knowledge, propagate dialectical materialism and historical materialism, and criticize revisionism, the bourgeoisie and idealism and metaphysics in the sphere of natural science, so as to push forward more rapidly the development of science and technology in China along Chairman Mao's revolutionary line, and unite the old, middle-aged and young scientists and technicians to serve socialist revolution and socialist construction, combat and guard against revisionism and consolidate the dictatorship of the proletariat.

Lenin pointed out, "Without sufficient reliable philosophical argument, all natural science and materialism cannot possibly withstand the onslaught of bourgeois ideas or persist in the struggle against the restoration of bourgeois world outlook." We must, under the guidance of the Marxist world outlook and in conjunction with class struggle, the struggle for production and scientific experiment, study dialectical materialism and historical materialism together with the broad masses of workers, peasants and soldiers as well as scientists and technicians, resist corruption by bourgeois ideas and carry out scientific research more efficiently. In accordance with Chairman Mao's instructions--"Letting a hundred schools of thought contend is the method for developing science." "There can be no differentiation without contrast.

There can be no development without differentiation and struggle,"--we must advocate the use of free discussions and scientific practice to solve problems in natural science so as to bring prosperity and progress to science and technology.

The special column "Natural Science" is temporarily scheduled to appear fortnightly, but additional issues will be published when necessary. We hope that the broad masses of workers, peasants and soldiers as well as cadres and natural scientists will make joint effort together with us to make a success of this special column.

* * *

LEARNING FROM TACHAI IN AGRICULTURE

New High Tide of Learning from Tachai in Full Swing on Peking Outskirts

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 16, 1975)

a mass movement to study and carry out the spirit of the national conference on learning from tachai is developing in depth on the outskirts of peking.

the call put forward at the conference to build up tachai-type counties throughout the country and to achieve farm mechanization in the main by 1980 is inspiring cadres and commune members alike.

since late october fourteen counties and districts have broadcast the call to 100,000 to 300,000 people. conveying the spirit and great aims of the conference, the broadcasts are centred on mobilizing the rural cadres and commune members to strive to fulfil them. through wall newspapers, peasant political schools and many other forms, the people's communes and production brigades are further elaborating profound significance of building up tachai-type counties and achieving farm mechanization throughout the country, bringing it home to every family.

many counties are working out plans and concrete measures to expand agricultural production in the coming five years.

at the same time, the commune members on the outskirts of peking are working all out on farmland capital construction. after overcoming a serious drought, they fulfilled the task of sowing wheat on 180,000 hectares and immediately went on to farmland improvement projects half a month earlier than usual. in pingku and miyun counties, a labour force of 100,000 is concentrating on sinking wells, opening up irrigation canals and levelling land. more than 40,000 commune members in the chaoyang district are dredging day and night two river courses with a total length of over 30 kilometres. by november 2nd, they had completed over 60 percent of the total earth work the project requires and are expected to complete work before the earth freezes.

in some counties and districts, the pace of construction or completion of irrigation projects has been speeded up to prepare the ground for a new expansion of production in the spirit of tachai.

TAIWAN

Former Kuomintang Lieutenant Colonel Crosses Over and Returns to Mainland

(NCNA-English Chengtu, Nov. 15, 1975)

yang ming-yi, former lieutenant colonel and intelligence officer of the air-drop forces of the kuomintang army, recently freed himself from the reactionary rule of the chiang clique, forsook the darkness, crossed over to the brightness and returned to the mainland of the socialist motherland.

on november 13, jen ming-tao, vice-chairman of the szechwan provincial revolutionary committee, liu po-tang, deputy director of the political department of the chengtu units of the chinese people's liberation army, and leading members of departments concerned under the provincial revolutionary committee and the chengtu municipality met yang ming-yi and greeted him for his action of forsaking the darkness and crossing over to the brightness.

in accordance with the policies of the party and government that all patriots belong to one big family, whether they come forward early or late and that all patriots should be given a way out, and taking into consideration the wishes and aptitude of yang ming-yi, the provincial revolutionary committee made arrangement for him to work in the field of fine art in szechwan.

a native of loshan county in szechwan province, yang ming-yi went to taiwan in 1949 under the coercion of the kuomintang troops. he was demobilized in august, 1973 and made his living by trade and selling paintings. craving for the prospering motherland under the leadership of chairman mao and the communist party and dissatisfied with the reactionary rule of the chiang clique, he made up his mind to free himself from the abyss of misery and forsake the darkness and cross over to the brightness.

after he returned to the mainland of the motherland, he attended the national day celebrations, visited people's communes and factories and toured places of historical interest in peking. he warmly praised the mainland for the tremendous changes that had taken place over the past 20 years and more, and denounced the chiang clique for its crimes of capitulation and treason and cruelly exploiting and oppressing the people in taiwan. he expressed his determination to take an active part in socialist construction and make contributions to the liberation of taiwan.

after he returned to chengtu, capital of szechwan province, yang ming-yi made a special trip to his home town of loshan county. such were the changes that he could hardly recognize the county. when he met his mother in her seventies and in good health, after a separation of more than 20 years, and when his relatives and fellow villagers warmly welcomed him, yang ming-yi burst into happy tears.

in chengtu and loshan, yang ming-yi met with a number of former kuomintang personnel who had crossed over, and family members and relatives of some chiang clique's military and government officials still in taiwan. they greeted yang ming-yi for forsaking the darkness and crossing over to the brightness. they looked forward to their relatives now in taiwan making positive contributions to the liberation of taiwan.

WORKERS' SPARETIME COLLEGES

Successful Workers' Sparetime College in Inner Mongolia

(NCNA-English Huhehot, Nov. 15, 1975)

the city-wide sparetime college started in may last year in huhehot, capital of the inner mongolian autonomous region, for workers of various nationalities, has now reached a total enrolment of 730.

the college is run in accordance with chairman mao's instruction of july 21, 1968, issued on the basis of the experience of the shanghai machine tools plant in training technicians from among the workers.

the length of schooling ranges from six months to three years. there are also short-term training classes. the school syllabus includes classes in marxist theory, mechanical engineering, electrical engineering, and electronics.

this successful sparetime college follows the principle of education serving proletarian politics and combining teaching with production. teaching is conducted in a planned way to link up with some of the key technical problems arising in various local factories.

while studying at the college after work, the worker-students try to introduce technical innovations.

they bring the problems that crop up in production in their own factories to the classes and apply the knowledge they acquire at the college to guide their practical work.

after graduation a great number of the students form a backbone force in marxist study and technical innovations in their factories.

twelve workers of mongolian, han and hui nationalities at a farm machinery manufacture and repair plant on the city's outskirts have succeeded since their graduation in improving major equipment in the factory. after a year's hard effort in combination with their workmates, they introduced seven big technical innovations. they also designed and turned out a new kind of grinding wheel which has raised efficiency 19-fold. they have become top technicians in their plant.

this farm machinery plant, which could only do minor repairs a year ago, now turns out enough tractor parts to satisfy the needs not only of the inner mongolian autonomous region but also other parts of the country.

while carrying on study at the college, a mongolian electrician from the local metallurgical research institute compiled a handbook summing up his experience in repairing electric motors. it is entitled "100 examples of repairing electric motors".

some of the students, working together with technicians at the huhehot railway administration, recently trial-produced an improved instrument enabling locomotive drivers to control and adjust the train's speed and thus increasing punctuality.

the 160 students attending the class in marxist theory made a careful study last year of marx's "critique of the gotha programme", lenin's "imperialism, the highest stage of capitalism" and chairman mao's "on the correct handling of contradictions among the people". since the beginning of this year, they have studied chairman mao's important instructions on the dictatorship of the proletariat and quotations by marx, engels and lenin on the subject. they try to apply the marxist standpoint, view and method to analyse past and present struggles, thus heightening their consciousness of class struggle and the struggle between the two lines. sixty worker-students have become instructors and are now helping their workmates in studying marxist theory.

OIL TECHNICIANS

Technicians in Shengli Oilfield Play Positive Role in Production

(NCNA-English Tsinan, Nov. 15, 1975)

technicians at the shengli oilfield, who have closely integrated with the workers, are playing a positive role in boosting production.

shengli, located in the pohai bay area, is one of china's largest oilfields. it was built on the basis of self-reliance by chinese workers. its output of crude oil has increased considerably every year. the annual yield is now several dozen times the whole country's annual total on the eve of liberation.

the oilfield now has some 3,000 technicians trained in various specialities, among whom post-liberation graduates are a majority. technicians selected from among the workers account for almost one third of the total. working alongside the workers, the technicians have made an important contribution to china's petroleum production.

the geological structure of the oilfield is complex with many faults. imperialists and social-imperialist experts had asserted that oil extraction was impossible in this area. however, the petroleum explorers and workers, applying chairman mao's thinking, made a scientific study of the geological structure and have since sunk many high-yielding wells.

in the last few years the technicians and workers have made several hundred innovations every year, many of which are up to advanced domestic standard.

in order to achieve more accuracy in electric well-logging, technician cheng hsing-chai, other members of the general well-logging station in the oilfield and workers devised and made a special electronic instrument which has both improved the accuracy and speed of the work.

helped by scientific institutes in peking and shanghai, technician mao chih-hsin and other members of a research institute in the oilfield succeeded in making a new fracturing fluid for breaking up limestone to raise the crude oil output. in studying fracturing fluids, they toured 15 provinces and cities to make investigations. in comparison with the use of crude oil for fracturing, the new fluid has proved a success in raising crude oil output a dozen times.

a number of technicians with high socialist consciousness and vocational competency have been chosen as department heads.

the oilfield leadership at various levels sees to it that experienced technicians can give full play to their enthusiasm and abilities. hu yi-chih of the well drilling headquarters, a pre-liberation graduate of tsinghua university, was assigned to head a drilling brigade. patiently, he has passed on his knowledge to the younger generation, often going to the construction sites to drill alongside of workers, among whom he has become very popular.

the oilfield leadership provides conditions for technicians of all kinds to go among workers and take part in production. chien kai, a college student, was assigned to a new zone under exploration on his arrival at the oilfield in 1970. he did research on oil exploration while working alongside the workers and made rapid progress with the assistance of veteran technicians and workers. earlier this year he gave a talk at a national conference of prospecting research on how to locate high-yielding oilfields in carbonatite strata. his speech was appreciated both for its practical value and theoretical level.

the leadership at the oilfield does all possible to train worker-technicians. the oilfield has set up 45 worker colleges and runs short-term technical courses on a variety of subjects. it also arranges technical lectures and activities of various kinds so that experience on technical problems may be exchanged and discussed.

MINORITY ART STUDENTS

Peking Trains More Minority Art Students

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 16, 1975)

more than 100 additional art students graduated from the central institute for nationalities here recently.

this is the second group trained by the institute since the beginning of the great proletarian cultural revolution. among them are members of larger groups as the mongolian, tibetan, uighur and hui nationalities as well as smaller ones like the tajiks, tahurs and salas. the majority are children of emancipated serfs, poor or lower-middle peasants or herdsmen.

during their three years of study and training in music, the dance or fine arts, the students worked hard and made rapid progress to promote culture and art in the minority areas.

students of music and the dance gave a series of recitals in the capital and in some of the minority areas on the eve of graduation. they presented songs and dances of different nationalities and the modern revolutionary ballet "children of the grassland". the worker-peasant-soldier audiences enjoyed the items. an exhibition of paintings by students of the fine arts also won favourable comments.

chang yu-yu, a 15-year-old girl of chingpo nationality majoring in instrumental music, became a fairly proficient violinist. at the recent national music festival in peking, she paired with a tajik girl of the same age in a violin duet, drawing acclaim from the audience. the first chingpo ever to learn the violin , chang yu-yu trained hard in order to contribute to the culture and art of her nationality. in pre-liberation days, the chingpo people remained in a primitive stage of development under savage oppression and exploitation by the reactionary rulers. they had to knot a cord or cut notches in a piece of wood to record time and amounts and had no possibility to develop their culture and art. liberation and help by the party and the government have brought, in addition to political and economic emancipation, opportunities for cultural development to the chingpos, who show great aptitude for music and the dance.

while training at the institute, the minority students conscientiously studied marxist-leninist classics and chairman mao's works, particularly writings on culture and art. through such study, payal of mongolian nationality understood more clearly why literature and art must serve the workers, peasants and soldiers. taking the ulanmuchi (meaning red mobile literary and art troupe in mongolian) as his example, payal strove to master a variety of skills, learning the accordion as well as orchestral conducting.

the students often toured minority areas where they joined workers, peasants or herdsmen in study and productive labour. this provided them with opportunities to learn the finer points of the culture and art of different nationalities, create works of art and perform for the masses, and help with local literary and art activities.

a group of fine art students on a tour of the liangshan mountains in szechwan province did some 100 paintings on the tremendous changes among the yi people since liberation. they also presented an art exhibition to give graphic explanation of the content and significance of the criticism of lin piao and confucius.

eight teachers and students from the composition class ran a training course in music and dance while conducting "open door" education in the tsangyuan autonomous county for wa nationality in yunnan province. the course, which trained 120 amateur artists to read musical scores, to compose and dance, was greatly appreciated by the local people.

SMALL CEMENT PLANTS

More Small Cement Plants in South China Autonomous Region

(NCNA-English Nanning, Nov. 16, 1975)

south china's kwangsi chuang autonomous region which formerly produced no cement now has 110 small cement plants whose annual output is 1,390,000 tons, double the national total in 1949, the year of liberation.

most of the plants have been built since the start of the great proletarian cultural revolution and are designed to meet the growing demand of farmland capital construction. counting those set up in the great leap forward year of 1958, almost every county and city in the region now has at least one plant of this kind.

through use of indigenous methods and locally-made equipment, these small plants require only a small investment to build and yield quick results. in setting up the shancha commune cement plant in yishan county, the commune members used a steel grinder in place of a ball mill, produced hydraulic devices to make up for the lack of power-driven ones and built a vertical kiln with stones to replace unavailable refractory bricks. in this way,

they were able to put the plant into operation in three months. small cement plants in the ten counties in kweilin prefecture were equipped with similar methods.

the mass technical innovation compaigns, for which three-in-one groups have been organized at plant and workshop levels, have greatly improved production and quality. to help workers improve their technical knowledge, many plants ran short-term training classes, sent workers to study techniques used in other plants and invited veterans in to pass on their experience. in the last two years the paise county cement plant has produced or renovated more than 30 pieces of equipment, including a ball mill, a crusher and an automatic charge distributor. the plant has replaced manual labour with mechanized or semi-mechanized processes and increases its daily output from 50 kilogrammes produced in the first days of the plant to 15 tons at present.

these small plants directly serve agriculture. with the cement produced, the local people have built reservoirs, dams, granaries, aqueducts, hydro-electric power stations, canals and paved threshing grounds. the plant of the tu-an yao nationality autonomous county has turned out more than 20,000 tons of cement since 1970, 80 percent of it going for water conservancy projects. over the past few years, the commune peasants have built a total of 1,200 kilometres of canals skirting mountains, which brought 16,600 hectares of farmland under irrigation. the county has had good harvests several years running.

****
* FOREIGN RELATIONS *
****

CHINA AND ALBANIA

Albanian Leader Receives Chinese PLA Athletic Team

(NCNA-English Tirana, Nov. 15, 1975)

first vice-chairman of the albanian council of ministers adil carcani yesterday received all members of the "august 1" track and field team of the chinese people's liberation army led by wang yu-tai.

present on the occasion were llambi gegprifti, vice-minister of people's defence; reiz malile, vice-minister of foreign affairs; and veiz lelo, chairman of the albanian state physical training and sports committee.

present also were han po, charge d'affaires ad interim, and chang hsiu-shan, military attache, of the chinese embassy here.

the reception proceeded in a very cordial and friendly atmosphere.

Chinese Track and Field Team Leaves Albania for Home

(NCNA-English Tirana, Nov. 16, 1975)

the "august 1" track and field team of the chinese people's liberation army left here yesterday for home after a friendly visit to albania. the team is led by wang yu-tai with chang mei-hua and chen yu-tsai as deputy leaders.

the team was seen off at the airport by adem sollaku, director of the culture and propaganda department of the albanian ministry of people's defence, azis tahiri, vice-chairman of physical culture and sports, and sportsmen of the partizan sports club.

chang hsiu-shan, military attache of the chinese embassy, was also present.

during its stay in albania, the chinese team had friendly encounters with the track and field team of

the partizan sports club and other teams in tirana, shkodra and elbasan. the chinese athletes were accorded a warm reception by the albanian people.

the chinese team was feted by han po, charge d'affaires ad interim of the chinese embassy, and maliq sadushi, albanian vice-minister of people's defence.

CHINA AND AUSTRALIA

Australian Friends Leave Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 15, 1975)

australian friends richard diamond and mrs. lilian diamond left peking today for a visit to southern china before going home.

they arrived in peking on november 4 for a visit at the invitation of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries.

ting hsueh-sung and lin lin, vice-presidents of the host association, met and feted the diamonds during their stay in peking.

CHINA AND CAMBODIA

Samdech and Madame Sihanouk Leave Peking for Asian, African and European Countries

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 15, 1975)

samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state and chairman of the national united front of cambodia, and madame sihanouk left here by special plane this morning to pay friendly visits to a number of asian, african and european countries.

accompanying them on the visits are sarin chhak, minister of foreign affairs of the royal government of national union of cambodia, and keat chhon, alternate member of the political bureau of the n.u.f.c. central committee.

seeing them off at the airport were chinese vice-premiers teng hsiao-ping and li hsien-nien, vice-chairmen of the standing committee of the national people's congress wu teh and hsu hsiang-chien, vice-foreign minister han nien-lung and leading members of departments concerned lin chia-mei, chu chuan-hsien and liang feng.

on hand were also cambodian ambassador to china toch kham doeun and other cambodian friends in peking as well as diplomatic envoys of iraq, the people's democratic republic of yemen, pakistan, syria, the yemen arab republic, burundi, somalia, the sudan, tanzania, uganda, albania, romania and yugoslavia to china and their wives and head of the mission of the palestine liberation organization in peking.

in a brief stopover in sinkiang, samdech and madame sihanouk were greeted and seen off at the airport by ho lin-chao and li chao-ming, leading members of the revolutionary committee of the sinkiang uighur autonomous region, and were guests of honour at a banquet there.

CHINA AND LAOS

Yunnan Provincial Football Team Plays Friendly Match with Vientiane Team

(NCNA-English Vientiane, Nov. 16, 1975)

the visiting yunnan provincial football team of china played a friendly match with the vientiane team to 5,000 spectators at the vientiane stadium here this afternoon.

watching the game were lao crown prince vong savang vatthana, prime minister of the provisional national union government prince souvanna phouma, acting vice-premier and minister for foreign affairs phoun sipaseuth, vice-premier and minister of education, arts, sports and youth leuan insisiengmay and many other high-ranking officials.

chinese ambassador kuo ying and representative of the national united front of cambodia to the central committee of the lao patriotic front sien an were also present.

today, the vientiane stadium was permeated with an atmosphere of friendship between the sportsmen and peoples of laos and china. the yunnan team and the vientiane team played an exciting match. the guest team won two to one.

after the match, prince vong savang vatthana received the chinese and lao sportsmen and presented gifts to the yunnan team.

CHINA AND NIGERIA

New Nigerian Ambassador to China Presents Credentials to NPC Chairman Chu Teh

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 15, 1975)

golly tanko yusuf, new ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary of the federal republic of nigeria to the people's republic of china, this afternoon presented his credentials to chu teh, chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress.

present on the occasion were ho ying, vice-foreign minister, ho kung-kai, director of the african affairs department of the chinese foreign ministry, and chu chuan-hsien, director of the protocol department of the foreign ministry.

also present were minister-counsellor r.o. omotoye and other diplomatic officials of the nigerian embassy here.

ambassador golly tanko yusuf arrived here on november 13. chinese foreign minister chiao kuan-hua met and discussed with him matters related to the presentation of his credentials.

Nigerian Ambassador to China Gives Reception for Nigerian National Men's Volleyball Team

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 16, 1975)

golly tanko yusuf, nigerian ambassador to china, gave a reception for the visiting nigerian national men's volleyball team at the embassy here this afternoon.

among the guests were lu chin-tung, leading member of the all-china sports federation, and sung chung and jen chao, leading members of chinese departments, as well as chinese volleyball players and coaches.

the reception proceeded in an atmosphere of friendship between the people and sportsmen of china and nigeria.

while in china, the nigerian volleyballers visited peking, tientsin and wuhan, and were accorded a warm welcome by local people. they will leave here for home tomorrow.

CHINA AND PHILIPPINES

President and Madame Marcos Receive Chinese Oil Trade Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 15, 1975)

philippine president ferdinand marcos and his wife, madame imelda romualdez marcos, yesterday received and had a friendly conversation with the chinese oil trade delegation led by chao mao-chun, general manager of the china national chemicals import and export corporation, according to a manila report. present on the occasion was hsiao teh, charge d'affaires ad interim of the chinese embassy in the philippines.

thereafter, president marcos sponsored a ceremony of signing the oil trade agreement between the two sides. madame marcos signed for the philippine national oil company, and chao mao-chun, for the china national chemicals import and export corporation.

CHINA AND SRI LANKA

Ceylon Trade Union Federation Delegation Feted in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 15, 1975)

shen chien, deputy head of the international liaison department of the central committee of the communist party of china, this afternoon met and feted a delegation from the ceylon trade union federation led by moratota kankanamalage abeyasekera. they had a friendly talk.

yang chi, vice-president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, was present on the occasion.

the delegation will shortly leave here for home.

CHINA AND SUDAN

Vice Premier Li Hsien-nien Meets New Sudanese Ambassador to China

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 16, 1975)

chinese vice-premier li hsien-nien this morning met with sayed ali yassin galley, new ambassador of the democratic republic of the sudan to china.

present on the occasion were deputy director of the west asian and north african affairs department lin chao-nan and deputy director of the protocol department kao chien-chung of the chinese foreign ministry.

CHINA AND THAILAND

Peking Banquet for Thai Volleyball Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 16, 1975)

the all-china sports federation and the chinese volleyball association gave a banquet here this evening in honour of the thai volleyball delegation led by ppreeda pattanathabutr with anu romyanond as deputy leader.

attending were chuang tse-tung, minister in charge of the physical culture and sports commission, lu chin-tung, leading member of the all-china sports federation, and leading members of departments concerned chang chih-huai, cheng jui-sheng, wang fu-yung and wang wen-chung, as well as chinese volleyball players and coaches.

lu chin-tung and ppreeda pattanathabutr spoke at the banquet which was filled with an atmosphere of friendship between the people and sportsmen of china and thailand.

lu chin-tung pointed out that with the development of the relations between china and thailand, sports exchanges have increased. these exchanges helped promote the friendship and mutual understanding between the people and sportsmen of the two countries, he added.

ppreeda pattanathabutr said: our friendly sports contacts started from table tennis. we are glad that sports exchanges have brought friendship to the people and sportsmen of the two countries. our current visit will further promote this friendship.

the thai friends arrived in peking yesterday.

CHINA AND TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

Chinese Men's Basketball Team Plays Opening Match in Trinidad and Tobago

(NCNA-English Port of Spain, Nov. 15, 1975)

the visiting chinese men's basketball team played its opening match with the trinidad and tobago national team in arima this evening to the warm welcome of nearly 2,000 spectators.

a welcome ceremony was held before the match. among those attending the ceremony and watching the match were: mayor of arima eybert alleyne and his wife; selwyn charles, parliamentary secretary for youth affairs, sports and community development in the ministry of education and culture; and herry gordon, president of the trinidad and tobago amateur basketball association. yang mai, charge d'affaires ad interim of the chinese embassy, was also present.

the host team played a spirited game and showed stamina and agility. the chinese basketballers impressed the audience with fast speed and powerful breakthroughs for layups. the final score was 104:87 in favour of the chinese team.

throughout the match, the spectators applauded again and again for the fine skill of the players of the two countries.

after the match, mayor eybert alleyne held a cocktail party for the chinese team.

the chinese team headed by li su-kuang arrived here this morning. during its visit, the team will play four friendly matches with the trinidad and tobago national team in arima, san fernando, tobago and in the capital.

CHINA AND UN

UN Ends Debate on Cyprus Question

(NCNA-English United Nations, Nov. 15, 1975)

the
united nations general assembly ended its debate on the question of cyprus last night.

during the three-day debate, representatives of a number of countries pointed out that the fierce contention between the two superpowers in the mediterranean region was the root cause of the cyprus problem. they firmly maintained that the independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity of cyprus must be respected, and foreign interference excluded.

albanian representative rako naco pointed out that the events in cyprus were an expression of the rivalry between the two superpowers to acquire strategic positions in the mediterranean basin and the balkans and to create favourable conditions for other aggression against countries and peoples in the region.

he said that the two superpowers were trying to assure zones of influence against the sovereign rights of peoples. they tried to incite one country against another so that they could come forward in the role of arbiters.

his government hope, naco said that the people of cyprus would be able to settle their differences themselves without foreign intervention, in conformity with their own interests and aspirations.

tiamiou adjibade, representative of dahomey, said that as long as there was antagonism of superpower hegemonies in the mediterranean basin, the question of cyprus would remain unresolved. in pursuing their selfish interests, the superpowers were among the first to create conditions productive of conflict which is very poorly camouflaged under the term of "detente". he stressed that the people of cyprus should solve their own problem without external interference.

egyptian representative ahmed esmat abdel meguid declared that egypt supported the independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity of cyprus. egypt would always be an advocate of the unity, not of the division of countries, he stressed. he expressed the belief that "the people of cyprus are able to solve any problems between its communities if they are left free of any external intervention."

representatives of pakistan, zambia, iran, saudi arabia and malta also urged the early resumption of the talks between the two cypriot communities to seek a reasonable way to settle the cyprus question.

speaking on behalf of the nine member states of the european economic community, italian representative piero vinci stated that the sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity of the republic of cyprus should be respected and talks between the two communities in cyprus should be resumed.

in his statement, victor l. issraelyan, representative of the soviet union, sowed discord and created trouble in an attempt to aggravate the cyprus situation. he openly denied the progress attained by the greek and turkish cypriot communities through a number of meetings over the past year. he again peddled the worn-out proposals of holding an international conference and sending a fact-finding mission of the security council to cyprus so as to pave the way for further soviet interference in the cyprus question.

addressing yesterday's plenary meeting, chinese representative lai ya-li said: "the question of cyprus is a legacy of imperialist colonial rule. this question has been complicated to the present degree mainly because of the active meddling and intervention by the two superpowers, each of which tries hard to put this island of strategic importance under its own influence and control; the internal cause is the lack of a satisfactory solution to the question between the two communities on the island.

"where there is contention between the two superpowers, there is endless suffering for the people. their contention has extended to every corner of the globe, the focus of their contention being in europe. social-imperialism has shown greater 'aggressiveness' in the contention. strategically, in the recent period, it has more often resorted to the manoeuvres of outflanking europe in a devious way. in the northern flank, it has stretched its tentacles to the barents sea and the north sea, in the southern flank, apart from meddling in the iberian peninsula, it has worked hard to infiltrate into the balkans and the east mediterranean in an attempt to make a breach in southern europe. this is an important component of its plan for contention in europe and for global expansion. situated in a place of strategic importance in the east mediterranean, cyprus has naturally become a target of fierce contention between the two superpowers. this is exactly how things have turned out". he pointed out, "over the past year and more, both superpowers have given revealing performances on the question of cyprus. as a result of its meddling in the cyprus question, one superpower had to suffer from its own manoeuvres and found itself in passivity. then it tried to mend the fence, yet its strength was not equal to its ambition. the other superpower styling itself the "friend" of the cypriot people, is even more malicious in its behaviour. supporting one party today and the other party the next day, playing fast and loose and changing its attitudes now and then, it has done its utmost to sow dissension and

incite troubles so as to aggravate the situation and fish in troubled waters. to this end, it has racked its brains to produce a great variety of proposals and suggestions for 'internationalization', and even did not hesitate to exert gross pressure on a number of third world countries. this has inevitably met with the opposition of the aforesaid countries and the people of the countries concerned. that is why it cannot succeed. what calls for attention is that recently it is talking profusely about 'friendship' trying to woo different parties. at the same time, it has resorted to a changing variety of tactics to utilize the contradictions by various means and sabotage the intercommunal talks on cyprus overtly and covertly. what is more, over the past year and more it has been constantly reinforcing its military strength in the mediterranean and its warships have been dashing around in the vicinity of cyprus. are not the above series of acts on its part ample evidence to lay bare its vicious intent?"

he stressed: "the people of cyprus who have a glorious anti-imperialist tradition have come to realize ever more clearly that the destiny of cyprus must be taken into the hands of the cypriot people themselves and that in the final analysis only the cypriot people themselves can be relied on for a settlement of the cyprus question. we have noted that although the cyprus question has remained unsettled as a result of intervention by the superpowers, thanks to the joint efforts of the parties concerned, the leaders of the greek and turkish cypriot communities have held a number of meetings and achieved some initial progress on certain matters over the past year and more. this is a good beginning.

"we firmly hold that the independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity of cyprus must be respected. cyprus, turkey and greece are all friends of china. we have all suffered from the imperialist tactics of sowing discord and 'divide and rule'. we fully understand that the problem is rather complicated and that in view of the above existing factors some time will be required for a settlement of the issues left over from history and the immediate issues before us. nevertheless, we believe and earnestly hope that the two cypriot communities and the countries concerned, bearing in mind the overall interests, will remove superpower meddling, intervention and sabotage and take a positive attitude to hold peaceful negotiations and settle their differences step by step on the basis of equality and in a spirit of sincerity, mutual understanding and mutual accommodation, and that in so doing, the cyprus question will be settled reasonably in the end."

during the debate, the united nations general assembly's special political committee met on november 12 to hear statements made by representatives of the greek cypriot

and turkish cypriot communities on the question of cyprus. statements were also made by the representatives of turkey, cyprus and greece.

both tassos papadopoulos, representative of the greek cypriot community, and vedat celik, representative of the turkish cypriot community, pointed out in their statements that they stood for the independence, sovereignty, territorial integrity and non-alignment of cyprus. they also said that the way to achieve a settlement of the cyprus question was through negotiations between the two cypriot communities on an equal footing and without external interference.

yesterday evening, the president of the u.n. general assembly announced the end of the debate and decided to put the draft resolutions on the cyprus question to vote next week.

CHINA AND YEMEN (PDRY)

Chinese Football Team in Democratic Yemen

(NCNA-English Aden, Nov. 14, 1975)

the kwangtung provincial football team of china played a friendly match with the national team of the people's democratic republic of yemen at hubishy stadium this afternoon to the warm welcome of 15,000 spectators.

prime minister ali nasser mohammed received ma chih-chiu, leader of the chinese team, coaches and players of the two teams and watched the match.

mohammad saleh mutie, minister of foreign affairs; anees hasson yehya, minister of communications; mohammad saeed abdullah, minister of national security; nuban, acting minister of education and abdullah ahmed ganim, minister of justice as well as other officials of democratic yemen and some foreign diplomatic envoys here also watched the match.

chinese ambassador tsui chien was also present.

the match proceeded in a warm and friendly atmosphere and the chinese team won the match. yesterday, the chinese footballers defeated aden's shamsan team in the second match since their arrival.

Vice Premier Li Hsien-nien Meets Democratic Yemen Government Trade Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 16, 1975)

li hsien-nien, vice-premier of the state council, met and had a cordial and friendly conversation here this morning with the government trade delegation from the people's democratic republic of yemen led by mahmood saeed madhi, minister of trade and supply.

ahmed aidroos fadaq, charge d'affaires ad interim of the embassy of the people's democratic republic of yemen, was present on the occasion.

also present were li chiang, minister, and chen chieh, vice-minister, of foreign trade, and leading members of departments concerned chang keng-ho, cheng yuan-hsing and yang shu-sheng.

CHINA AND YUGOSLAVIA

Chinese Song and Dance Troupe Gives Premiere in Belgrade

(NCNA-English Belgrade, Nov. 15, 1975)

the liaoning song and dance troupe of china gave its premiere here this evening to the great delight of some 2,000 spectators.

among the spectators were vojislav srzentic, secretary of the executive committee of the presidency of the central committee of the league of communists of yugoslavia; trpe jakovlevski, member of the federal executive council and president of the federal committee for science and culture; djordje lazic, secretary of the executive committee of the central committee of the league of communists of serbia; iso njegovan, vice-president of the assembly of the republic of serbia; gojko sekulovski, assistant federal secretary for foreign affairs; and ante cudina and mirko marinovic, assistants to the president of the federal committee for information.

diplomatic envoys of various countries to yugoslavia were also present.

the yugoslav leaders were accompanied by chang hai-feng, chinese ambassador to yugoslavia, and pi wen-ting, leader of the chinese troupe.

the chinese artists presented music and dance items of rich chinese national features. their performance acclaimed china's socialist revolution and socialist construction and reflected the new features of china's culture and art since the great proletarian cultural revolution. to express the chinese people's feelings of friendship for the yugoslav people, members of the troupe sang several yugoslav folk and guerrilla songs, and presented the "bulanke ring dance" symbolic of unity and fraternity of the people of various nationalities of yugoslavia. the performance drew repeated and prolonged applause.

at the end of the performance, a slogan "long live the friendship between the peoples of china and yugoslavia" appeared on the backdrop, demonstrating the common desire of the chinese artists and the yugoslav audience.

the chinese troupe arrived here on november 12 after touring titograd and two other yugoslav cities. t. jakovlevski and i. njegovan gave receptions on november 14 and 15 respectively in honour of the chinese troupe. chinese ambassador chang hai-feng was present. the receptions proceeded in a warm and friendly atmosphere.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

Asian Basketball Confederation Ousts Chiang Clique, Affirms China's Legitimate Seat

(NCNA-English Peking, Nov. 16, 1975)

a decision on expelling the chiang clique from, and affirming the legitimate seat of the people's republic of china in, the asian basketball confederation (a.b.c.) made by its executive committee last august was unanimously adopted at the 8th a.b.c. congress on november 14 in bangkok, according to reports from that city.

the unanimous adoption of the decision was greeted with warm applause by the participants. chinese representative chang chang-lu then attended the current congress. many representatives shook hands with him in congratulation.

at the meeting, chang chang-lu expressed gratitude, on behalf of the chinese basketball association, to representatives of various countries for their support and to the international amateur basketball federation for its efforts in restoring the legitimate

seat of the chinese basketball association in the asian basketball confederation. he said: "we are prepared to make our positive contributions to promoting friendship between the people and sportsmen of asian countries and regions and to raising the skill of basketball in asia."

in his speech, chang chang-lu also extended the cordial greetings and best wishes of the chinese people and sportsmen to the thai people and sportsmen. the congress was attened by representatives of countries or regions including thailand, pakistan, sri lanka, the philippines, malaysia, kuwait, singapore, japan, hongkong, india and indonesia as well as william jones, secretary-general of the international amateur basketball federation.

the congress also discussed matters related to the eighth asian basketball championships which began yesterday in bangkok.

END

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Technical Information Service
Springfield, Va. 22161

OFFICIAL BUSINESS

PRINTED MATTER

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER

POSTAGE AND FEES PAID
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
COM-211

U.S. MAIL

X751231 001

CMP
UNIV ILLINOIS LIB AT CHICAGO CIRCLE
LIB SERIALS SEC
BOX 8198
CHICAGO IL 60680